

6723

U35

VOLUME IX
Issue No. 1
30 September

RCMW
Whole Number 34

U.S.
THE COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF SCHOOL
Fort Leavenworth, Kansas *Library*



Review of Current Military Writings

September 1929

1929-1930
First Quarter

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
RECEIVED
DEC 16 1929
DIVISION OF DOCUMENTS.

Plat. 504 116

26723
.u35

Recd: 5034 31m 7

REVIEW OF CURRENT MILITARY WRITINGS

Volume IX

September 1929

Whole Number 34

PUBLISHED QUARTERLY BY THE
COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF SCHOOL
LIBRARY

CONTENTS

	Page
PART I—LIBRARY ACCESSIONS: Books and documents.....	5
Section 1—Author Catalog.....	7
Section 2—Title and Subject Index.....	13
Section 3—Book Reviews.....	23
PART II—PERIODICAL LITERATURE.....	61
Section 4—Periodicals Received by the Library.....	63
Section 5—Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles.....	71
Section 6—Subject Index to Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles.....	89
Section 7—Translations of Foreign-language Articles.....	111

The use of this School periodical will be greatly facilitated by reading the explanations prefacing PART I (page 5) and PART II (page 61).

THE COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF SCHOOL PRESS
FORT LEAVENWORTH, KANSAS

11-15-29-500

31 Dec 29
31m 29

PART I
LIBRARY ACCESSIONS
BOOKS AND DOCUMENTS

CONTENTS

	Page
Section 1—Author Catalog.....	7
Section 2—Title and Subject Index.....	13
Section 3—Book Reviews.....	23

EXPLANATION

PART I covers all books and documents received by the Library during the quarter. These are cataloged by authors in Section 1; indexed by subject and title in Section 2; and the books are reviewed in Section 3. In effect, PART I, is a miniature library catalog covering the accessions for a period of three months and supplemented by reviews of the principal books.

The Author Catalog (Section 1) is used as a basic directory and gives in a single list, with no duplication, a complete roster of all books and documents accessioned, with the full data concerning each. This catalog should be consulted for the following information:

- (1) Complete list of books and documents received
- (2) Works by a particular author or issuing agency
- (3) A specific work whose author is known
- (4) The complete main, secondary, and translated titles of a work
- (5) Place of publication, if foreign
- (6) Date of publication
- (7) The Library class symbol
- (8) The number of volumes or pages of a particular work
- (9) The review status of a book: the page where will be found the review, the fact that it is not to be reviewed, or that the review is pending
- (10) The table of contents (if any); except that for books reviewed in this issue the tables of contents are included with the reviews.

The Subject and Title Index (Section 2) to the author catalog also comprises all books and documents accessioned, but in this index each work is entered under its title and under as many subject headings as are applicable. This section serves to locate a book whose title is known and also all material received upon a particular subject. The headings for the subject index are uniform throughout the library contents; they are the same for books, documents, and periodical literature. The military terminology used for these headings is that of this School. The nonmilitary nomenclature is based on the standard practice of expert cataloging and indexing agencies. Cross-references are used freely to facilitate finding what is wanted.

Thus the catalog and index list all books and documents under the three factors: author, subject, and title. Reciprocally these two sections provide the answers, prerequisite to usage of library contents, to the four queries:

- (1) What books and documents have been received?
- (2) What works by a particular author or issuing agency?
- (3) Has a specific title been received?
- (4) What works upon a particular subject have been received?

Book Reviews (Section 3).—This section contains reviews of the principal books accessioned. The purpose of a book review is to indicate "... in general terms what the prospective reader may expect to find in

the subject matter and the degree of authoritativeness of the contents; it cites any valuable information or conclusions presented, together with such comments of the reviewer as may be helpful. The objective is that the review determine, for one engaged in study, research, or cultural reading, whether the volume in question will contribute to the end sought" (*Instruction Circular No. 1*).

There are two methods of locating reviews. If it be desired to find the review of a particular book consult the Author Catalog (Section 1) which gives the page number where will be found the review. If the author of the work is not known, find the book in the Subject and Title Index (Section 2), and then refer to the Author Catalog for the page number of the review. If no particular book is desired but rather material on a particular subject, consult the classified contents of the Book Reviews (Section 3, page 23).

Section 1

AUTHOR CATALOG

Of books and documents accessioned during the quarter

EXPLANATION

(See also Explanation, page 5)

Author Headings.—Arranged in alphabetic sequence, main author headings (surnames) are in **boldface** (see Ashburn); where there is no author the title of the book is similarly recorded (see Code of laws of the U.S. of America). Secondary authors, editors, and translators are in roman CAPITALS (see Chase) with a reference to the author name under which the work is entered.

Author Entries.—The entry under the author heading contains the complete data of the book or document arranged in the following sequence:

- (1) Main, secondary, and translated titles—the last in brackets, []; a dagger† indicates that the book was first listed in a previous issue and is entered here to index a review in this issue
- (2) Place of publication, if foreign
- (3) Date of publication
- (4) Library class symbol, in curves; an * indicates that the work is a document
- (5) Pagination; volumes
- (6) Review status: the page number of the review if in this issue; "rp" (review pending) if it is to appear in a later issue; or, if the work is not to be reviewed, "nr" (no review) so indicates
- (7) Table of contents for books not reviewed in this issue; for books which are reviewed or whose table of contents is lengthy, this is given in the Book Reviews, Section 3.

A

v. ALTROCK, Generalleutnant Constantin

†TAKTIK UND TRUPPENFÜHRUNG IN KRIEGSGESCHICHTLICHEN BEISPIELEN. [Tactics and conduct of troops in examples from military history.] Berlin, 1929. (M 901-H) 168 pages; review, page 33

ARMY War College, First Division Historical Section

WORLD WAR RECORDS, FIRST DIVISION, A.E.F., REGULAR. nd (M 9403-H6C.73-H3.1E) Vol. VIII, 1000 pages; Vol. IX, 1000 pages; Vol. X, 1000 pages; nr. Contents: Vol. VIII: Field orders, operations, memoranda, etc.; First and Second Infantry Brigades; Vol. IX: Operations orders and memoranda, First F.A. Brigade; Vol. X: Field orders, 16th, 18th, 26th, 28th infantry regiments.

ARMY War College, Historical Section

THE GENESIS OF THE AMERICAN FIRST ARMY. Monograph series on the American military participation in the World War, Part II, No. 8, 1929 (M 9403-H6C.73-F3.1C) 81 pages; review, page 43

ASHBURN, Major P.M.

THE ELEMENTS OF MILITARY HYGIENE ESPECIALLY ARRANGED FOR OFFICERS AND MEN OF THE LINE. 1915 (M 403-L) 351 pages; nr. Presented by: Major Osmun. Contents: Preface; The recruit and his environment; The causes of disease; The prevention and control of epidemics; Supplement; Index.

AUSTRALIA. Ministry of Defense

†THE OFFICIAL HISTORY OF AUSTRALIA IN THE WAR OF 1914-1918. Vol. III: The A.I.F. in France, 1916. Sidney, 1929 (M 9403-D-4D.42-Z.94) 1036 pages; review, page 36

AZAN, Paul, Lt. Colonel French Army

THE WAR OF POSITIONS. With a preface by Brigadier General Joseph E. Kuhn, U.S.A. Translated at Harvard University. 1917 (M 9403-H-3B6) 190 pages; review, page 41. Presented by: Major Osmun

B

BAKER, James Thompson

THE SHORT SPEECH. A handbook on the various types. 1928 (808.5) 315 pages; review, page 53

BARRETT, Captain J.L.M.

PRACTICAL HORSEMANSHIP. A book for the novice of all ages, with chapters on advanced work and practical hints on horse and pony buying. With sketches, photographs and diagrams. London, 1929 (M 403-G7) 159 pages; review, page 27

BARTON, William E.

THE LINEAGE OF LINCOLN. 1929 (973B92 Lincoln) 419 pages; review, page 57

BASSETT, John Spencer

†THE LIFE OF ANDREW JACKSON. (Two volumes in one) 1928 (M 973-B92-Jackson, A) 766 pages; review, page 46

BAUDENS, L.

†ON MILITARY AND CAMP HOSPITALS, AND THE HEALTH OF TROOPS IN THE FIELD. Being the results of a commission to inspect the sanitary arrangements of the French Army, and incidentally of other armies in the Crimean War. 1862 (M 947-072) 260 pages; review, page 45

BERTRAND, Louis

LOUIS XIV. 1928 (944B92 Louis XIV) 366 pages; review, page 54. Translation from the French by Cleveland B. Chase

BOSTWICK, Arthur E.

CLASSICS OF AMERICAN LIBRARIANSHIP. 1920-24-25-27-29 (02) In 5 volumes; nr. Contents: Vol. 1: Library and society; Vol. 2: Library and its organization; Vol. 3: Library and its contents; Vol. 4: Library without the walls; Vol. 5: Library and its workers

BRANNAN, John (editor)

†OFFICIAL LETTERS OF THE MILITARY AND NAVAL OFFICERS OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE WAR WITH GREAT BRITAIN, IN THE YEARS 1812, 13, 14, & 15. 1823 (M 97352-D4C.73-A) 510 pages; review, page 48

BUGNET, Major Charles (Aide-de-Camp to Marshal Foch)

†FOCH SPEAKS. 1929 (M 9403-E-4D.44-B92) 308 pages; review, page 36. Translation from the French by Russell Green

BURGESS, Charles P.

AIRSHIP DESIGN. 1927 (M 603) 300 pages; review, page 32.

C

CAMPBELL, Dugald

†ON THE TRAIL OF THE VEILED TUAREG; an account of these mysterious nomadic warriors whose home is the trackless desert and whose history fades into the far past. London, 1928 (916.1) 282 pages; review, page 53

CANBY, Henry Seidel, & OPDYCKE, John Baker

†GOOD ENGLISH. Book One: The mechanics of composition. Book Two: The elements of composition. 1926-27 (029) 596, 699 pages; review, page 48

CHAMBERLAIN, Colonel Weston P.

TWENTY-FIVE YEARS OF AMERICAN MEDICAL ACTIVITY ON THE ISTHMUS OF PANAMA, 1904-1929. A triumph of preventive medicine. 1929 (9866) 74 pages; nr. Contents: Historical and introductory; The control of mosquito-borne diseases; The control of other communicable diseases; Existing health department institutions of the Panama Canal; Organization of the Health Department and its cost; Bibliography; Maps

CHASE, Cleveland B. See Bertrand

CLARK, J. Maurice, HAMILTON, Walton H., & MOULTON, Harold G.

†READINGS IN THE ECONOMICS OF WAR. 1918 (M 9403-C8A) 676 pages; review, page 35

CLOKE, Colonel H. E.

†CONDENSED MILITARY HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES. A condensed discussion of the most important military campaigns of the United States. 1928 (M 973-C) 305 pages; review, page 47

CODE of the laws of the United States of America. Supplement III (To March 4, 1929). 1929 (345.2) 490 pages; nr. Contents: Preface; Text of statutes of the Sixty-ninth and Seventieth Congresses, and code corrections; Parallel reference tables; Tables of statutes repealed by the Sixty-ninth and Seventieth Congresses, Index

COMMAND and General Staff School

MAP PROBLEMS, COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF SCHOOL, SPECIAL COURSE, 1929. 1929 (M 209-C.73-D4E-7G.29) 2 volumes; nr

CONGRESS

INDEX TO THE REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS OF THE 70TH CONGRESS, 1st session, December 5, 1927-May 29, 1928, with numerical lists and schedule of volumes. 1929 (328.73) 438 pages; nr. Contents: Preface; List of abbreviations; Index; Numerical lists; Schedule of volumes

CONGRESS

LAWS RELATING TO UNITED STATES VETERANS' BUREAU AND WAR RISK INSURANCE, 1929. 1929 (M 008-D4.73) 182 pages; nr

CONGRESS

PENSION LAWS OF THE 66TH, 67TH, AND 69TH CONGRESSES RELATING TO CIVIL WAR, SPANISH WAR, AND INDIAN WARS. 1928 (M 008-D4.73) 22 pages; nr

CONGRESS

STATUTES OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA PASSED AT THE SECOND SESSION OF THE SEVENTIETH CONGRESS, 1928-1929 and concurrent resolutions of the two houses of Congress, recent treaties and executive proclamations. 1929 (345.2) Part I, 1867 pages; Part II, 1271 pages; nr. Contents: Part I: Public acts and resolutions; Part II: Private acts and resolutions, concurrent resolutions, treaties and proclamations.

D

DENNY, Harold Norman

DOLLARS FOR BULLETS. The story of American rule in Nicaragua. 1929 (972.85) 395 pages; review, page 56

†DICTIONARY of American biography. Vol. II: Barsotti-Brazer. 1929 (973-B920) 613 pages; review, page 58

DIEHL, Walter Stuart

ENGINEERING AERODYNAMICS. 1928 (M 603) 288 pages; review, page 32

DOLE, Nathan Haskell, translator. See Santangelo

DURANT, Will

MANSIONS OF PHILOSOPHY. A story of human life and destiny. 1929 (100) 704 pages; review, page 48

E

EDUCATION, Bureau of

EDUCATIONAL DIRECTORY, 1929. (Educational Bulletin 1929, No. 1) 1929 (370.58) 206 pages; review, page 50

EPSTEIN, Mordecai, editor. See Statesman's year book

F

FEDERAL Radio Commission

STATE AND MUNICIPAL REGULATION OF RADIO COMMUNICATION. 1929 (384.5) 16 pages; nr. Contents: Foreword; Appendix

FERRY, Ervin S.

GENERAL PHYSICS AND ITS APPLICATION TO INDUSTRY AND EVERYDAY LIFE. 1928 (530) 839 pages; nr. Contents: Preface; Dynamics; Sound; Heat; Electricity; Light; Problems; Table of trigonometric functions; Index

FORTESCUE, Sir John

A SHORT ACCOUNT OF CANTEENS IN THE BRITISH ARMY. London, 1928 (M 206-C.42 K) 79 pages; review, page 26

FURSE, Colonel George Armand

THE ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF THE LINES OF COMMUNICATION IN WAR. London, 1894 (M 504-J3.42) 517 pages; review, page 30

G

GERMANY. Reichsarchiv

DER WELTKRIEG 1914 BIS 1918. Fünfter Band: Der Herbst-Feldzug 1914. Im Westen bis zum Stellungskrieg. Im Osten bis zum Rückzug. [The German official history of the War. Vol. 5: The Campaign of the fall of 1914. On the west front until the operations stabilized; on the east front until the retirement.] Berlin, 1929 (M 9403-E4-E.43C) 643 pages; review, page 37

GERMANY. Reichswehrministerium

FELDBEFESTIGUNGSVORSCHRIFT. Teil II: Ausführung. [Regulations for field fortifications. Part II: Execution.] Berlin, 1928 (M 604-C5-43) 118 pages; nr. Contents: Tarnen; Gebrauch von Spaten, kreuzhacke, Axt, Drahtseile, Keil, Klauenbeil, Säge; Herichten bis kampffeldes; Einzelformen; Abwaffern; Einrichten von Orten zum Verteidigen; Zerstören und Überwinden von hindernden; Stellungskrieg; Stärke feldmassiger Deckungen

GREAT Britain. War Office

SIGNAL TRAINING. 1926. Vol. I: Organization and inter-communication in the field. London, 1926 (M 411-J1-.42) 141 pages; review, page 29
GREEN, Russell, translator. See Bugnet

H

HALEY, J. Everts

THE XIT RANCH OF TEXAS AND THE EARLY DAYS OF THE LLANO ESTACADO. 1929 (976.4) 261 pages; review, page 59

HAMILTON, Mary Agnes, translator. See Kuribaum

HAMILTON, Walton H., joint author. See Clark

HARRISON, E. J. (editor)

LITHUANIA, 1928. London, 1928 (947.5) 383 pages; review, page 56

HARTRAMPF, Gustavus A.

HARTRAMPF'S VOCABULARIES. Synonyms, antonyms, relatives. 1929 (424) 536 pages; nr. Contents: Introductory; How to use the book; Cause—Promotion; Change—Start; Stability—Continuation; Reduction—Hindrance; Passage—Carriers; Passageways—

Openings; Opposition—Repellence; Desire—Need; Give—Transfer; Nurture—Food—Flavor; Eat—Drink—Inhale; Acquire—Hold—Reside; Speech—Melody—Sound; Show—Showing mediums; Mind (sense) quality; Aural perception (hearing); Ocular perception (seeing); Smell (olfactory perception); Feeling—Sensation; Odor (good and bad); Touch (contact, environment); Disorder—Crime—Destruction; Order—State of harmony; Unity—Relation—Assemblage; Separation—Division; Quantity—Time—Place—Shape; Basic divisions defined; Idea chart; Alphabetical index to words.

HEUZE, Paul

LES CAMIONS DE LA VICTOIRE. [The trucks of victory.] Paris, 1920 (M 9403-H6D.44-D4-E5) 274 pages; review, page 44

HUDDLESTON, Sisley

LOUIS XIV IN LOVE & IN WAR. 1929 (944B92 'Louis XIV) 356 pages; review, page 55

HUFEN, Oberstleutnant

GESCHICHTE DES GRENADEIER-REGIMENTS KÖNIG FRIEDRICH DER GROSSE NR. 4. [History of the Grenadier Regiment of Frederick the Great, No. 4.] Berlin, 1922 (M 404-C.43-C4) 88 pages; nr. Contents: Vorwort; Regiment auf dem östlichen kriegsschauplatz; Regiment auf dem westlichen kriegsschauplatz; Regiment zum zweiten Male auf dem östlichen kriegsschauplatz; Stellungskämpfe vor Danaburg; Regiment zum zweiten Male auf dem westlichen kriegsschauplatz; Regiment nach dem Waffenstillstand; Karten.

I

INTERIOR, Department of

ACADIA NATIONAL PARK, MAINE. 1929 (711) 22 pages; nr. Contents: A historical sketch; The story of Mount Desert Island; A wildlife sanctuary; Roads; Motor travel; Information; How to reach the park; Motor camping; Carriage roads and bridle paths; Trails and footpaths; Guides; Motor and boat trips; Fishing; Museums; Rules and regulations; Maps; Literature; Other national parks; References; Accommodations for visitors

GLIMPSSES OF OUR NATIONAL MONUMENTS. 1929 (711) 81 pages; review, page 52

GLIMPSSES OF OUR NATIONAL PARKS. 1929 (711) 65 pages; nr. Contents: The national parks; Yellowstone National Park; Yosemite National Park; Sequoia and General Grant National Parks; Mount Rainier National Park; Crater Lake National Park; Mesa Verde National Park; Glacier National Park; Rocky Mountain National Park; Hawaii National Park; Lassen Volcanic National Park; Mount McKinley National Park; Grand Canyon National Park; Acadia National Park; Hot Springs National Park; Zion National Park; Bryce Canyon National Park; Grand Teton National Park; Other national parks; The national monuments at a glance.

MESA VERDE NATIONAL PARK, COLORADO. 1929 (711) 66 pages; nr. Contents: Its prehistoric inhabitants; Physical features of the Mesa Verde; Administration; How to reach the park; Transportation and camps in the park; Ranger and guide service to ruins; Trail trips; Free public camp grounds; Park museum and reference library; Camp fire talks; Public utilities; Discovery of ruins; Spruce tree house; Cliff Palace; Balcony House; Sun Temple; New fire house group; Oak Tree

INTERIOR, Department of (continued)

House; Sun Set House; Cedar Tree Tower; Square Tower House; Earth Lodge; Fair View House; a Mesa Verde pueblo; Other ruins near Fair View House; Recent discoveries; Rules and regulations; Map; Panoramic view; Literature; Other national parks; National monuments; Authorized rates for public utilities; National parks at a glance; Illustrations

NATIONAL PARKS PORTFOLIO. 1928 (711) 270 pages; review, page 52

ROCKY MOUNTAIN NATIONAL PARK, COLORADO. 1929 (711) 50 pages; nr. Contents: General description; Park seasons; Winter sports; Administration; How to reach the park; Post offices; Seeing Rocky Mountain; Automobile trips; Trail trips; Distances to principal points of interest; The mountain peaks; Wild life; Key to the evergreen or coniferous trees; Rules and regulations; Map; Panoramic view; Literature; Other national parks; National monuments; Hotels, camps, and lodges; Private hotels and camps; National parks at a glance; Illustrations

WIND CAVE NATIONAL PARK, SOUTH DAKOTA. 1929 (711) 12 pages; nr

YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK, WYOMING. 1929 (711) 88 pages; nr. Contents: General description; Administration of the park; The tourist season; Railroad information; Transportation and accommodations; Telegrams; Post Office; Automobile highway information; Automobiles in the park; The park mile-post system; Yellowstone Park tour, principal points of interest; Yellowstone Park trains; Weather report for Mammoth Hot Springs; Table of surface temperatures of hot springs, geysers, and fumaroles; Prominent geysers and springs of the Yellowstone; Fishing in the Yellowstone Park; Wild animals; Rules and regulations; Maps; Literature

YOSEMITE NATIONAL PARK, CALIFORNIA. 1929 (711) 81 pages; nr. Contents: General description; Living in the Yosemite; Free public camp grounds; Government ranger-naturalist service; The park museum; Yosemite field school of natural history; Branch museums and ranger-naturalist outposts; Church services; Valley facts and figures; Big tree facts and figures; Clothing and outfit; Hiking trips; Administration; How to reach the park; Public utilities and conveniences; Distances to principal points of interest; Fishing in the parks; Rules and regulations; Maps; Panoramic view; Literature; Other national parks; National monuments; Authorized rates for public utilities; Maps and illustrations

ZION AND BRYCE CANYON NATIONAL PARKS, UTAH. 1929 (711) 25 pages; nr. Contents: Zion National Park; Bryce Canyon National Park; Other scenic features of southwestern Utah and north rim of the Grand Canyon; General road information regarding this section; Rules and regulations; Literature; Authorized rates for public utilities; Maps

INTERNATIONAL index to periodicals devoted chiefly to the humanities and science. Vol. IV: 1924-1927. A cumulation of annual volumes 12-15 author and subject index to a selected list of the periodicals of the world. 1929 (659.73) 2751 pages; nr

INTERNATIONAL Motor Company

BUS OPERATING PRACTICE. 1925 (388.3) 268 pages; nr. Presented by: Major Osmun. Contents: Introduction; The growth of the bus industry; Selecting profitable bus fields; Securing the right to run; Passenger terminals

and waiting rooms; Selling the service; Operation; Indirect and supplementary revenue; Costs; Selection of equipment; Supplement

K

KENNEDY, Captain M.D.

SOME ASPECTS OF JAPAN AND HER DEFENCE FORCES. London, 1928 (M 103-C.52A) 243 pages; review, page 25

KLAUS, Samuel, editor. See Milligan

KURLBAUM, Margarete (Siebert)

MARY, QUEEN OF SCOTS. 1929 (942B92-Mary) 504 pages; review, page 54. Translation from the German by Mary Agnes Hamilton

L

LAIRD & Lee's vest-pocket Littré-Webster English-French (Anglais-Français) and French-English (Français-Anglais) dictionary. Compiled by Max Maury. 1920 (443.73) 290 pages; nr. Presented by: Major Osmun

LAZELL, Edward William

THE ANATOMY OF EMOTION. Man's two natures. A psychological analysis of the emotions and some of the important character traits. 1929 (157) 267 pages; review, page 49

LeROSSIGNOL, James E.

ECONOMICS FOR EVERYMAN. An introduction to social economics. 1923 (330) 355 pages; review, page 49

LITTLER, Robert M.C.

THE GOVERNANCE OF HAWAII. A study in territorial administration. 1929 (969) 281 pages; review, page 56

LOVITT, William V., & HOLTZCLAW, Henry F.

STATISTICS. 1929 (310) 304 pages; nr. Contents: Introduction; Primary and secondary data; Sampling; Tabulation; Graphic representation—Bar charts and maps; Graphic representation—Line graphs; Averages; Dispersion and skewness; Correlation; Index numbers; Seasonal and cyclical fluctuations; Binomial distribution; Some characteristic curves; Curve fitting; The normal probability curve and the probable error; Appendix; Bibliography; Index

LUDECKE, Winfried

BEHIND THE SCENES OF ESPIONAGE. Tales of the secret service. London, 1929 (M 9403-H5-E4) 250 pages; review, page 42

M

MALTBY, Brigadier General Isaac

THE ELEMENTS OF WAR. 1813 (M 404-G.73A) 208 pages; review, page 28

MATHIEZ, Albert

THE FRENCH REVOLUTION. 1929 (M 94404) 510 pages; review, page 44. Translation from the French by Catherine Alison Phillips

MAURY, Max, compiler. See Laird & Lee

McALLISTER, Joseph T.

VIRGINIA MILITIA IN THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR. McAllister's data. 1913 (M 9733-F5.755) 337 pages; review, page 47

McGREGOR, A. Laura

THE JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL TEACHER. 1929 (371) 284 pages; review, page 51

MEHLER, Lieut. Colonel German Army

ESTIMATE OF TERRAIN IN TACTICAL EXERCISES. 1929 (M 506-A7-D6.43) 139 pages, typed; review, page 81. Translation from the German by G-2, War Department for the C & GSS

MILLIGAN, Lambdin P.

†THE MILLIGAN CASE. (American trials) Edited by Samuel Klaus. 1929 (340.973) 476 pages; review, page 50

de MONTESSUS de Balloire, R.

INDEX GENERALIS. The year-book of the universities, libraries, astronomical observatories, museums, scientific institutes, academies, learned societies, 1928-29. Paris, 1929 (060) 2280 pages; nr. Contents: Foreword. Universities and institutions of higher learning: Europe: Colonies, Dominions; Africa; America; Asia; Astronomical observatories; Libraries and archives; Scientific institutes; Learned societies, academies; List of exchanges; Personnel savant; Tables géographique générale.

MORISON, Samuel Eliot

AN HOUR OF AMERICAN HISTORY. From Columbus to Coolidge. 1929 (973) 156 pages; review, page 56

MOTTRAM, V.H.

†PHYSIOLOGY. 1928 (612) 279 pages; review, page 52

MOULTON, Harold G., joint author. See Clark

MYERS, Denys P.

ORIGIN AND CONCLUSION OF THE PARIS PACT. The renunciation of war as an instrument of national policy. 1929 (M 007-J) 196 pages; nr. Contents: Efforts to limit the war power; Negotiation of the treaty; Entrance of the treaty into force; American system of Pacific settlement; Appendix I; Appendix II; Appendix III

N

NASON, Leonard H.

THE MAN IN THE WHITE SLICKER. 1929 (M 9403-B3F.73) 290 pages; review, page 35

NATIONAL Advisory Committee for Aeronautics

FOURTEENTH ANNUAL REPORT OF THE NATIONAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE FOR AERONAUTICS, 1928. (Including technical reports Nos. 283 to 308) 1929 (M 603) 574 pages; nr. Contents: Letter of submittal; Letter of transmittal; Organization; General activities; Reports of technical committees; Technical publications of the committee; Present state of aeronautical development; Summary; Conclusion

NATIONAL Capital Park and Planning Commission

PLANS AND STUDIES, WASHINGTON AND VICINITY. National Capital Park and Planning Commission, supplementary technical data to accompany annual report, 1928. 1929 (975.3) 60 pages; nr. Contents: Introductory statement; Studies in continuity of planning; Land and its uses in the District of Columbia; Neighborhood recreation centers; Charts and plates; Statistical tables

NAVAL War College

†INTERNATIONAL LAW SITUATIONS. With solutions and notes, 1927. 1929 (M 007-C5) 132 pages; review, page 24

NEW York Times Index. Master-key to all newspapers. Vol. XVII, No. 2, April-May-June 1929. 1929 (077.3) 598 pages; nr

NIEZYCHOWSKI, Alfred von (Niezy)

THE CRUISE OF THE KRONPRINZ WILHELM. Introduction by Count Luckner. 1929 (M 9403-L7-F5.43E) 304 pages; review, page 44

O

OPDYCKE, John Baker, joint author. See Canby

P

PAGE, Kirby

DOLLARS AND WORLD PEACE. 1927 (M 001) 214 pages; review, page 23

PAN American Union Library

SOURCES OF INFORMATION FOR BOOKS ON LATIN AMERICA. 1929 (980) 14 pages; nr

PEABODY, George Eric

HOW TO SPEAK EFFECTIVELY. With some simple rules of parliamentary practice. 1929 (808) 100 pages; review, page 52

PERKINS, J.R.

†TRAILS, RAILS, AND WAR. The life of General G. M. Dodge. 1929 (M 973-B92 Dodge) 371 pages; review, page 45

PHILLIPS, Catherine Alison, translator. See Mathiez

PHILLIPS, Ulrich Bonnell

LIFE AND LABOR IN THE OLD SOUTH. 1929 (975) 375 pages; review, page 59

POINCARÉ, Raymond

THE MEMOIRS OF RAYMOND POINCARÉ, 1914. Vol. III. London, 1929 (944-B92 Poincaré) 319 pages; review, page 55. Translation from the French by Sir George Arthur

POLLACCHI, Commandant P.

ATLAS COLONIAL FRANÇAIS. Colonies, protectorats et pays sous mandat. [Atlas Colonial France. Colonies, protectorates, and mandates.] Paris, 1929 (M 912E.44) 318 pages; review, page 34

PRITCHARD, F.H.

FROM CONFUCIUS TO MENCKEN. The trend of the world's best thought as expressed by famous writers of all time. 1929 (808.8) 1017 pages; review, page 53

PUBLIC Affairs Information Service. A co-operative clearing house of public affairs information, 1917, 1918, 1919, 1920, 1921, 1922, 1924, 1925, 1926, 1927, 1928. (059.73) In 11 volumes; nr.

PUBLISHERS' trade list annual, 1926. 1926 (015.73) 2000 (?) pages; nr. Presented by: The Book Department

Q

QUARTERMASTER Corps School

Operations of the Quartermaster Corps, U.S. Army during the World War. Vols. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11. 1929 (M 9403-G20-C.73-A3) review, page 38. Presented by the Quartermaster Corps School.

QUARTERMASTER Corps School (continued)

Principles of military and industrial organization applicable to logistics. 1929 (M 009-F) 93 pages; review, page 26. Presented by the Quartermaster Corps School

R

RAINE, William M.

FAMOUS SHERIFFS AND WESTERN OUTLAWS. 1929 (978) 294 pages; nr. Contents: Dodge; Texas as was; The Estancia land grants; A forgotten filibuster; Tom Horn; Hellorado; Law west of the Pecos; The "Apache Kid"; The story of Beecher's Island; "Bucky" O'Neil; When the outlaw rode in Oklahoma; The war for the range; Carrying law into the Mesquite; The hunting of Harry Tracy; "Four sixes to beat—".

RAND McNally world atlas. International edition. 1929 (912) 391 pages; nr

REMARQUE, Erich Maria

ALL QUIET ON THE WESTERN FRONT. 1929 (M 9403-B4.43) 291 pages; review, page 35. Translation from the German by A. W. Wheen

REVOL, Colonel J.

HISTOIRE DE L'ARMÉE FRANÇAISE. [History of the French Army.] Paris, 1929 (M 203-C.44-C) 308 pages; review, page 26

RINGWALT, Ralph Curtis

BRIEF DRAWING. 1923 (378.3) 214 pages; review, page 51

S

SANTANGELO, Paolo Ettore

ATTILA. A romance of old Aquileia. 1929 (M 92-Attila) 336 pages; review, page 34. Translation by Nathan Haskell Dole

v. SCHMERFELD, Oberstleutnant

†GRAF MOLTEKE. Die deutschen Aufmarschpläne 1871-1890. [Count Moltke. The German plans of concentration from 1871 to 1890.] Berlin, 1929 (M 506-A5-43) 166 pages; review, page 30

SEAGER, Henry Rogers

PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMICS. 1923 (330) 698 pages; review, page 50

SHERRIFF, Robert C.

JOURNEY'S END. A play in three acts. 1929 (M 9403-B3F.42) 203 pages; review, page 35

SMYTH, Colonel Alexander

†REGULATIONS FOR THE FIELD EXERCISE, MANOEUVERS AND CONDUCT OF THE INFANTRY OF THE UNITED STATES, DRAWN UP AND ADAPTED TO THE ORGANIZATION OF THE MILITIA AND REGULAR TROOPS. 1812 (M 404-J1C-.73) 225 pages; review, page 28

STATE, Department of

FOREIGN SERVICE OF UNITED STATES, DIPLOMATIC AND CONSULAR, APRIL 1, 1919. 1929 (353.1) 96 pages; nr. Contents: Foreign service of the United States; Consular districts; Supervisory consular offices and the limits of their jurisdiction; Tariff of United States consular fees; Disposition of fees and compensation of consular agents and vice consuls; Officers of the Department, chiefs of mission, and diplomatic agents promoted from the ranks of the foreign service; Classification of foreign service officers; Foreign service officers retired from active service under the provisions of the acts of May 24,

1924 and July 3, 1926; Index of persons; Index of places

†RIGHT TO PROTECT CITIZENS IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES BY LANDING FORCES. Memorandum of solicitor for Department of State, Oct. 5, 1912. 1929 (M 007-E.73) 78 pages; review, page 24

STATESMAN'S year-book, 1929. Statistical and historical annual of the states of the world for the year 1929. Edited by Mordecai Epstein. 1929 (310) 1448 pages; nr. Contents: Preface; The British Empire; The United States of America; Other countries; Index.

STRYKER, Lloyd Paul

ANDREW JOHNSON. A study in courage. 1929 (973B92-Johnson) 881 pages; review, page 57

SWETT, George W.

CONSTRUCTION OF ALIGNMENT CHARTS. 1928 (510) 92 pages; nr. Contents: Preface; Conversion scales; Equations of three variables; Equations of more than three variables; Miscellaneous forms; Index

T

THOMPSON, Charles Manfred

ELEMENTARY ECONOMICS. With special reference to social and business conditions in the United States. 1929 (330) 462 pages; rp

THOMSON, Edgar S.

†YOUR EYES AND THEIR CARE. 1929 (611.84) 175 pages; review, page 51

U

UNITED States Daily. Annual Index: Vol. III, March 4, 1928 to March 3, 1929. Index pages 1 to 3218. 1929 (059.73) 408 pages; nr

W

WAR Department

GENERAL ORDERS AND BULLETINS, WAR DEPARTMENT 1928. 1929 (M 206-C.73-D4) 300 pages; nr

MILITARY LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES, 1921. 1921 (M 207-C.73 A) Vol. 1, 928 pages; Vol. 2, 779 pages; review, page 27

WAR Department, CSA

REGULATIONS FOR THE ARMY OF THE CONFEDERATE STATES, 1862. 1862 (M 9737-F6C.75-C4) 420 pages; nr.

WAR Department. Medical Department

THE MEDICAL DEPARTMENT OF THE UNITED STATES ARMY IN THE WORLD WAR. 1929 (M 9403-G21-C.73 A3) Vol. 10, 543 pages; Vol. 12, 583 pages; nr. Contents: Vol. X: Neuropsychiatry. Vol. XII: Pathology of the acute respiratory diseases, and of gas gangrene following war wounds.

WHEEN, A. W., translator. See **Remarque**

WILLSON, Beckles

AMERICA'S AMBASSADORS TO ENGLAND (1785-1929). A narrative of Anglo-American diplomatic relations. 1929 (973B920) 497 pages; review, page 58

WYETH, John Allan

THIS MAN'S ARMY. A war in fifty-odd sonnets. 1928 (M 9403-B3-E.73) 60 pages; nr. Contents: Sailing orders; Camp Upton; Secret troop movement; Camp Upton to Hoboken; The Transport I; The Transport II; Brest; Oisemont; Happy; Eu; Molliens-au-Bois; Chipilly Ridge; Fromereville; Lempire; Glosary

Section 2
SUBJECT and TITLE INDEX
 To Author Catalog (Section 1, page 7)

EXPLANATION

(See also Explanation, page 5)

Index headings.—All index headings—subject and title—are arranged in alphabetic sequence and should be consulted like a dictionary. Main headings have the initial word in capitals; for subject headings these are in **boldface**, while those for titles are in roman. Subsidiary subject headings are placed in the center of the column; secondary are in **boldface**; tertiary in *italic*. In indexing title headings, initial *articles* (a, an, the) are omitted. Examples of the several classes of index headings will be found below as follows:

- (1) Subject headings—
 Main heading, *see* Aeronautics
 Secondary heading, *see* Aeronautics, Military—Technology
 Tertiary heading, *see* Medical Department—United States—History
- (2) Title heading, *see* Airship design: Burgess.

Subject and title entries.—The arrangement of entries under subject and title headings is as follows:

- (1) Subject entries: Surname of author—main title
- (2) Title entries: Main title—Surname of author.

Book and document data.—Complete data respecting any book or document in this index, including review status, can be obtained by reference to the designated author entry in the Author Catalog (Section 1, page 7).

A

ACADIA National Park, Maine: Interior, Department of

AERIAL . . .

See Aeronautics, Military

AERONAUTICS

Burgess: Airship design
 Diehl: Engineering aerodynamics
 National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics:
 Fourteenth annual report, 1928

AERONAUTICS, Military

National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics:
 Fourteenth annual report, 1928

Technology

Burgess: Airship design
 Diehl: Engineering aerodynamics

AIR Corps

See also Aeronautics, Military

AIR Forces

See also Aeronautics, Military
 AIRSHIP design: Burgess
 ALL quiet on the western front: Remarque

AMBASSADORS

Willson: America's ambassadors to England
 (1785-1929)

United States

Great Britain

Willson: America's ambassadors to England
 (1785-1929)

AMERICA'S ambassadors to England (1785-1929): Willson

AMERICAN expeditionary force

See World War, 1914-1918—United States

AMMUNITION

See Ordnance

ANATOMY of emotion: Lazell

ANDREW Johnson: Stryker

APPLICATORY exercises

Mehler: Estimate of terrain in tactical exercises

ARMAMENT

See Ordnance

ARMIES

See also Disarmament; under respective arms and branches

ARMIES of the world

France

History

Revol: Histoire de l'armee Française

Medical service

Baudens: On military and camp hospitals, and the health of troops in the field

ARMIES of the world (continued)

Germany

v. Schmerfeld: Graf Moltke

Infantry

Hufen: Geschichte des Grenadier-Regiments
König Friedrich der Grosse Nr. 4.

Great Britain

Fortescue: A short account of canteens in the
British Army

Signals

Great Britain. War Office: Signal training, 1926

Japan

Kennedy: Some aspects of Japan and her defence
forces

ARMS

See Ordnance; under respective arms

ARMY

See Field forces

ARMY, United States

Cloke: Condensed military history of the
United States

History

First Division

Army War College, First Division Historical
Section: World War records

ART of war

See War, Art of

ARTILLERY

See Field Artillery

ATLAS Colonial Français: Pollacchi

ATLASES

Rand McNally world atlas

France

Colonies

Pollacchi: Atlas Colonial Français

ATTILA, d. 453

Fiction

Santangelo: Attila

ATTILA: Santangelo

AVIATION, Military

See Aeronautics, Military

B

BALLISTICS

See Ordnance

BALLOONS, Military

See Aeronautics, Military

BATTLESHIPS

See Navies

BIBLIOGRAPHY

United States

Publishers' trade list annual, 1926

BIOGRAPHY

United States

Dictionary of American biography
Willson: America's ambassadors to England
(1785-1929)

BOMBS

See Ordnance

BOOKS

Publishers' trade list annual, 1926

BRIEF drawing: Ringwalt

BRIEFS

Ringwalt: Brief drawing

BUS operating practice: International Motor
Company

C

CANTEENS

See Post Exchanges

CARS, Armored

See also Transportation, Military—Motor

CENTRAL America

Bibliography

Pan American Union Library: Sources of in-
formation for books on Latin America

CHARTS, Alignment

Swett: Construction of alignment charts

CLASSICS of American librarianship: Bostwick
CODE of the laws of the United States of America

CODES, US

Code of the laws of the United States of America

COMMUNICATIONS, Signal

See Signal communications

CONDENSED military history of the United
States: Cloke

CONGRESS

United States

Congress: Index to reports and documents of the
70th Congress

Congress: Statutes of the United States of
America

CONSTRUCTION of alignment charts: Swett

CORPS

See Field forces

CRUISE of the Kronprinz Wilhelm: Niezychowski

D

DEBTS, Public

Page: Dollars and world peace
DER Weltkrieg 1914 bis 1918: Germany. Reichs-
archiv

DICTIONARIES

Hartrampf: Hartrampf's vocabularies

English-French

Laird & Lee's vest-pocket Littré-Webster

English-French (Anglais-Français) and French-

English (Français-Anglais) dictionary

DICTIONARY of American biography

DIPLOMATIC and consular service (United States)

See United States—Diplomatic and consular
service

DIRIGIBLES

See Aeronautics, Military

DISCIPLINE, Military

Maltby: The elements of war

DIVISION

See Field forces

DODGE, Grenville Mellen, 1831-1916

Perkins: Trails, rails, and war
DOLLARS and world peace: Page
DOLLARS for bullets: Denny

E

ECONOMICS

LeRossignol: Economics for everyman
Page: Dollars and world peace
Seager: Principles of economics
Thompson: Elementary economics

War

Clark: Readings in the economics of war
ECONOMICS for everyman: LeRossignol

EDUCATION

McGregor: The Junior High School teacher
Directory (US)

Education, Bureau of: Educational directory,
1929

EDUCATION, Military

See also Schools, Service (U.S.)
EDUCATIONAL directory, 1929: Education,
Bureau of
ELEMENTARY economics: Thompson
ELEMENTS of war: Maltby

EMOTIONS

Lazell: The anatomy of emotion
ENGINEERING aerodynamics: Diehl

ENGINEERING, Military

Field fortifications

Germany. Reichswehrministerium: Feldbefestigungsvorschrift. Teil II: Ausführung

ENGLISH language

Harttrampf: Harttrampf's vocabularies
Rhetoric

Canby: Good English
ESTIMATE of terrain in tactical exercises: Mehler

EYE

Care and hygiene

Thomson: Your eyes and their care

Diseases and defects

Thomson: Your eyes and their care

F

FAMOUS sheriffs and western outlaws: Raine
FELDBEFESTIGUNGSVORSCHRIFT. Teil II:
Ausführung: Germany. Reichswehrministerium

FIELD forces

Administration

Furse: Organization and administration of the
lines of communication in war

FIELD fortifications

See Fortifications, Field

FIELD maneuvers

See Applicatory exercises

FINANCE, World

Page: Dollars and world peace

FOCH, Marshal Ferdinand (1851-1929)

Bugnet: Foch speaks
FOCH speaks: Bugnet
FOREIGN service of United States, diplomatic
and consular, April 1, 1929: State, Department of

Accessions—Title and Subject Index

FORTIFICATIONS, Field

Germany. Reichswehrministerium: Feldbefestigungsvorschrift. Teil II: Ausführung
FOURTEENTH annual report, 1928: National
Advisory Committee for Aeronautics

FRANCE

Colonies

Atlases

Pollacchi: Atlas Colonial Français

History

Huddleston: Louis XIV in love & in war
Poincaré: The memoirs of Raymond Poincaré
Revolution

Mathiez: The French Revolution

History, Military

Revol: Histoire de l'armée Française

Mandates

Atlases

Pollacchi: Atlas Colonial Français

FRENCH language

Laird & Lee's vest-pocket Littre-Webster
English-French (Anglais-Français) and
French-English (Français-Anglais) dictionary
FRENCH Revolution: Mathiez
FROM Confucius to Mencken: Pritchard

G

GHQ

See Field forces
GENERAL orders and bulletins, War Department 1928: War Department
GENERAL physics and its application to industry and everyday life: Ferry
GENESIS of the American First Army: Army War College, Historical Section
GESCHICHTE des Grenadier-Regiments König Friedrich der Grosse Nr. 4.: Hufen
GLIMPSES of our national monuments: Interior, Department of
GLIMPSES of our national parks: Interior, Department of
GOOD English: Canby
GOVERNANCE of Hawaii: Littler

GOVERNMENT, Military

Milligan: The Milligan case
GRAF Moltke: v. Schmerfeld

GRAPHIC methods

Swett: Construction of alignment charts
GRAPHS
Lovitt: Statistics

GREAT Britain

Foreign relations

United States

Willson: America's ambassadors to England (1785-1929)

History

Kurlbaum: Mary, Queen of Scots

GRENADES

See Ordnance

GROUPS of armies

See Field forces

GUNS

See Ordnance

HABEAS corpus

Milligan: The Milligan case

H

HANGARS

See Aeronautics, Military
HARTRAMPF's vocabularies: Hartrampf

HAWAII

Littler: The governance of Hawaii
Politics and government
Littler: The governance of Hawaii

HIPPOLOGY

See Horses Horsemanship
HISTOIRE de l'armée Française: Revol

HISTORICAL examples, Military

v. Altrock: Taktik und Truppenführung in kriegsgeschichtlichen Beispielen

HORSES HORSEMANSHIP

Barrett: Practical horsemanship

HOSPITALS, Military

See Medical service, Military
HOUR of American history: Morison
HOW to speak effectively: Peabody

HOWITZERS

See Ordnance

HUNS, The

Santangelo: Attila

HYGIENE, Military

Ashburn: The elements of military hygiene especially arranged for officers and men of the line

I

INDEX generalis: de Montessus

INDEX to the reports and documents of the 70th Congress: Congress

INDEXES

Newspapers

New York Times Index

INDUSTRIALISM, Military

Quartermaster Corps School: Principles of military and industrial organization applicable to logistics

INFANTRY

Applicatory exercises

Field maneuvers

Smyth: Regulations for the field exercise

Germany

Hufen: Geschichte des Grenadier-Regiments König Friedrich der Grosse Nr. 4
INTERNATIONAL index to periodicals

INTERNATIONAL law

Naval War College: International law situations
INTERNATIONAL law situations: Naval War College

INTERVENTION

State, Department of: Right to protect citizens in foreign countries by landing forces

J

JACKSON, Andrew, pres. U.S., 1767-1845

Bassett: Life of Andrew Jackson

JOHNSON, Andrew (1808-1875)

Stryker: Andrew Johnson

JOURNEY'S end: Sherriff

JUNIOR High School teacher: McGregor

K

KELLOGG treaty

Myers: Origin and conclusion of the Paris pact

KRONPRINZ Wilhelm (Cruiser)

Niezychowski: Cruise of the Kronprinz Wilhelm

L

LAIRD & Lee's vest-pocket Littré-Webster
English-French (Anglais-Français) and
French-English (Français-Anglais) dictionary

LATIN America

Bibliography

Pan American Union Library: Sources of information for books on Latin America

LAW

Federal

Congress: Statutes of the United States of America

United States

Codes

Code of the laws of the United States of America

LAW, Military

Milligan: The Milligan case
War Department: Military laws of the United States, 1921

LAWS relating to United States Veterans' Bureau and war risk insurance, 1929: Congress

LEARNED societies

de Montessus: Index generalis
LES Camions de la Victoire: Heuzé

LIBRARIES

de Montessus: Index generalis

LIBRARY science

Bostwick: Classics of American librarianship
LIFE and labor in the old South: Phillips
LIFE of Andrew Jackson: Bassett

LINCOLN, Abraham (1809-1865)

Barton: The lineage of Lincoln

LINCOLN family

Barton: The lineage of Lincoln
LINEAGE of Lincoln: Barton

LITHUANIA

Harrison: Lithuania, 1928
LITHUANIA, 1928: Harrison

LOUIS XIV, king of France (1638-1715)

Bertrand: Louis XIV
Huddleston: Louis XIV in love and in war
LOUIS XIV: Bertrand
LOUIS XIV in love and in war: Huddleston

M

MAN in the white slicker: Nason

MANDATES

French

Atlas

Pollacchi: Atlas Colonial Français

MANEUVERS

See Applicatory exercises
MANSIONS of philosophy: Durant
MAP problems, Command and General Staff School, Special Course, 1929: Command and General Staff School

MARTIAL law

United States
History

Milligan: The Milligan case
MARY, Queen of Scots: Kurlbaum

MARY Stuart, queen of the Scots (1542-1587)

Fiction

Kurlbaum: Mary, Queen of Scots

MATHEMATICS

Swett: Construction of alignment charts

MEDICAL corps

See Medical service, Military

MEDICAL Department

See also Medical service, Military

United States

War Department. Medical Department: The
Medical Department of the United States
Army in the World War

MEDICAL Department of the United States
Army in the World War: War Department.
Medical Department

MEDICAL service, Military

Ashburn: The elements of military hygiene
especially arranged for officers and men of
the line

Baudens: On military and camp hospitals, and
the health of troops in the field

MEMOIRS of Raymond Poincaré: Poincaré

MENTAL physiology and hygiene

Lazell: The anatomy of emotion

MESA Verde National Park, Colorado: Interior,
Department of
MILITARY laws of the United States, 1921: War
Department

MILLIGAN case, The

Milligan: The Milligan case

MILLIGAN case: Milligan

v. MOLTKE, Count Hellmuth Karl Bernhard
(1800-1891)

v. Schmerfeld: Graf Moltke

MORALE

See also Discipline, Military

MOTOR transportation

See also Transportation, Military—Motor
International Motor Company: Bus operating
practice

MUSEUMS

de Montessus: Index generalis

MUSKETRY

See Infantry

N**NATIONAL parks**

Interior, Department of: National parks port-
folio

Acadia (Maine)

Interior, Department of: Acadia National Park,
Maine

Mesa Verde (Colorado)

Interior, Department of: Mesa Verde National
Park, Colorado

National monuments

Interior, Department of: Glimpses of our
national monuments

Accessions—Title and Subject Index**Rocky Mountain (Colorado)**

Interior, Department of: Rocky Mountain
National Park, Colorado

United States

Interior, Department of: Glimpses of our
national parks

Wind Cave (South Dakota)

Interior, Department of: Wind Cave National
Park, South Dakota

Yellowstone (Wyoming)

Interior, Department of: Yellowstone National
Park, Wyoming

Yosemite (California)

Interior, Department of: Yosemite National
Park, California

NATIONAL parks**Zion and Bryce Canyon (Utah)**

Interior, Department of: Zion and Bryce Canyon
National Parks, Utah

NATIONAL parks portfolio: Interior, Depart-
ment of

NAVAL armaments

See Navies

NAVAL War College

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

NAVIES of the world**Japan**

Kennedy: Some aspects of Japan and her defence
forces

NEW York Times Index

NEWSPAPERS

New York Times Index

NICARAGUA

Denny: Dollars for bullets

O

OFFICIAL history of Australia in the War of
1914-1918: Australia. Ministry of Defense

OFFICIAL letters of the military and naval officers
of the United States during the War with
Great Britain, in the years 1812, 13, 14, & 15:
Brannan

ON military and camp hospitals, and the health
of troops in the field: Baudens

ON the trail of the veiled Tuareg: Campbell

OPERATIONS of the Quartermaster Corps,
U.S. Army during the World War: Quarter-
master Corps School

ORATORY

Peabody: How to speak effectively

ORGANIZATION, Military

See also under each arm or branch
Quartermaster Corps School: Principles of
military and industrial organization applicable
to logistics

ORGANIZATION and administration of the lines
of communication in war: Furze

ORIGIN and conclusion of the Paris pact: Myers

OUTLAWS

Raine: Famous sheriffs and western outlaws

P**PACIFIC railroads****History**

Perkins: Trails, rails, and war

PARIS, Pact of

See Kellogg treaty

PARLIAMENTARY practice

Peabody: How to speak effectively

PEACE

See also Arbitration, International; Disarmament: International relations; War Peace
Page: Dollars and world peace

PENSION laws of the 66th, 67th and 69th Congresses relating to Civil War, Spanish War, and Indian Wars: Congress

PENSIONS, U.S.

Congress: Pension laws of the 66th, 67th and 69th Congresses relating to Civil War, Spanish War, and Indian Wars

PERIODICALS

Indexes

International index to periodicals
Public Affairs Information Service

PHILOSOPHY

Durant: Mansions of philosophy
Pritchard: From Confucius to Mencken

PHYSICS

Ferry: General physics and its application to industry and everyday life

PHYSIOLOGY

Mottram: Physiology
PHYSIOLOGY: Mottram
PLANS and studies, Washington and vicinity:
National Capital Park and Planning Commission

POINCARÉ, Raymond (1860-)

Poincaré: The memoirs of Raymond Poincaré

POST Exchanges

Great Britain

Fortescue: A short account of canteens in the British Army

POWDER

See Ordnance

PRACTICAL horsemanship: Barrett

PRINCIPLES of economics: Seager

PRINCIPLES of military and industrial organization applicable to logistics: Quartermaster Corps School

PRINCIPLES of war

See War, Principles of

PROCUREMENT

See Industrialism, Military

PSYCHOLOGY, Physiological

Lazell: The anatomy of emotion

PUBLIC affairs

Public Affairs Information Service
PUBLIC Affairs Information Service
PUBLISHERS' trade list annual, 1926

Q

QUARTERMASTER Corps (US)

History

Quartermaster Corps School: Operations of the Quartermaster Corps, U. S. Army during the World War

R

RADIO

See also Signal communications—Radio
Federal Radio Commission: State and municipal regulation of radio communication

RAILROADS

The West

History

Perkins: Trails, rails, and war

RANCHES

Haley: The XIT Ranch of Texas and the early days of the Llano Estacado

RAND McNally world atlas

READINGS in the economics of war: Clark
REGULATIONS for the Army of the Confederate States, 1862: War Department, CSA
REGULATIONS for the field exercise: Smyth

RELIGION

Durant: Mansions of philosophy

RIDING

See Horses Horsemanship

RIGHT to protect citizens in foreign countries by landing forces: State, Department of
ROCKY Mountain National Park, Colorado: Interior, Department of

S

SAHARA

Description and travel

Campbell: On the trail of the veiled Tuareg

SANITARY service

See Medical service, Military

SCHOOLS, Army

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

SCHOOLS, Service (US)

Command and General Staff School
Command and General Staff School: Map problems, Command and General Staff School, Special Course, 1929

Naval War College

Naval War College: International law situations

SEA power

See also Navies

SEPARATE arms

See under each arm

SHERIFFS

Raine: Famous sheriffs and western outlaws
SHORT speech: Baker

SIGNAL communications

Great Britain

Great Britain. War Office: Signal training, 1926

SIGNAL corps

See also Signal communications
SIGNAL training, 1926: Great Britain. War Office

SLAVERY in the U. S.

Phillips: Life and labor in the old South

SMALL arms

See Ordnance

SOME aspects of Japan and her defence forces: Kennedy

SOURCES of information for books on Latin America: Pan American Union Library

SOUTH America

Bibliography

Pan American Union Library: Sources of information for books on Latin America

SOUTHERN states

Phillips: Life and labor in the old South

Economic conditions

Phillips: Life and labor in the old South

Social conditions

Phillips: Life and labor in the old South

SPEAKING, Public

Baker: The short speech

Peabody: How to speak effectively

SPECIAL operations

See Tactics and strategy

SPECIAL service schools

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

STATE and municipal regulation of radio communication: Federal Radio Commission

STATE Department (US)

Foreign service

State, Department of: Foreign service of United

States, diplomatic and consular, April 1, 1929

STATESMAN'S year book, 1929

STATISTICS

Lovitt: Statistics

World

Statesman's year book, 1929

STATISTICS: Lovitt

STATUTES, US

Code of the laws of the United States of America

Congress: Statutes of the United States of America

STATUTES of the United States of America: Congress

STRATEGY

See Tactics and strategy

SUBMARINES

See Navies

SYNONYMS and antonyms

Hartrampf: Hartrampf's vocabularies

T

TACTICS and strategy

v. Altrock: Taktik und Truppenführung in kriegsgeschichtlichen Beispielen

TAKTIK und Truppenführung in kriegsgeschichtlichen Beispielen: v. Altrock

TEACHERS and teaching

McGregor: The Junior High School teacher

TERRAIN exercises

See Applicatory exercises

TERRAIN, Military

Mehler: Estimate of terrain in tactical exercises

TEXAS

History

Haley: The XIT Ranch of Texas and the early days of the Llano Estacado

Accessions—Title and Subject Index

THEATER of operations

Communications zone

Furse: Organization and administration of the lines of communication in war

THIS man's army: Wyeth

TRAILS, rails, and war: Perkins

TRAINING, Military

See also Schools, Service (U.S.); also under respective branches

Maltby: The elements of war

TRANSPORTATION, Military

Motor

International Motor Company: Bus operating practice

TREATIES

International

Myers: Origin and conclusion of the Paris pact

TUAREGS

Campbell: On the trail of the veiled Tuareg

U

UNION Pacific railroad

Perkins: Trails, rails, and war

UNITED States

Constitutional law

Milligan: The Milligan case

Diplomatic & consular service

Willson: America's ambassadors to England (1785-1929)

Foreign relations

State, Department of: Right to protect citizens in foreign countries by landing forces

Great Britain

Willson: America's ambassadors to England (1785-1929)

Nicaragua

Denny: Dollars for bullets

History

Morison: An hour of American history

Stryker: Andrew Johnson

Biography

Willson: America's ambassadors to England (1785-1929)

History, Military

Cloke: Condensed military history of the United States

Politics and government

Stryker: Andrew Johnson

V

VETERANS' Bureau (US)

Congress: Laws relating to United States Veterans' Bureau and war risk insurance, 1929

VIRGINIA

History

Revolution

McAllister: Virginia militia in the Revolutionary War

VIRGINIA militia in the Revolutionary War: McAllister

W

WAR PEACE

Page: Dollars and world peace

Economics

Clark: Readings in the economics of war

WAR, Art of

Bugnet: Foch speaks

WAR of positions: Azan

WAR Department

General orders

War Department: General orders and bulletins,
War Department 1928

WAR, Outlawry of

See also Kellogg treaty

Myers: Origin and conclusion of the Paris pact

WAR risk insurance (US)

Congress: Laws relating to United States
Veterans' Bureau and war risk insurance,
1929

WARS EUROPE

French Revolution (1789-1804)

Mathiez: The French Revolution

Crimean War (1854-1856)

Medical service

Baudens: On military and camp hospitals, and
the health of troops in the field

WARS UNITED States

Revolutionary War (1775-1783)

Virginia

McAllister: Virginia militia in the Revolutionary
War

War of 1812

Brannan: Official letters of the military and
naval officers of the United States during the
War with Great Britain, in the years 1812,
13, 14, & 15

Civil War

War Departments—Confederate

War Department, CSA: Regulations for the
Army of the Confederate States, 1862

WARSHIPS

See Navies

WASHINGTON (DC)

National Capital Park and Planning Commis-
sion: Plans and studies, Washington and
vicinity

WEST, The

Raine: Famous sheriffs and western outlaws

Haley: The XIT Ranch of Texas and the early
days of the Llano Estacado

WIND Cave National Park, South Dakota:
Interior, Department of

WORLD War, 1914-1918

Bugnet: Foch speaks

Administration

Quartermaster Corps School: Operations of the
Quartermaster Corps, U. S. Army during the
World War

Campaigns and battles

Western theater

Australia. Ministry of Defense: Official history
of Australia in the War of 1914-1918

Western theater—1914

Germany. Reichsarchiv: Der Weltkrieg 1914
bis 1918

Economics

Clark: Readings in the economics of war

Espionage

Ludecke: Behind the scenes of espionage

Fiction

Nason: Man in the white slicker

Sherriff: Journey's end

Illustrative matter

Fiction

Sherriff: Journey's end

Poetry

Wyeth: This man's army

Logistics

Quartermaster Corps School: Operations of the
Quartermaster Corps, U. S. Army during the
World War

Medical service

War Department. Medical Department: The
Medical Department of the United States
Army in the World War

Naval operations

Niezychowski: Cruise of the Kronprinz Wilhelm

Quartermaster Service

United States

Quartermaster Corps School: Operations of the
Quartermaster Corps, U. S. Army during the
World War

Stabilization

Azan: The war of positions

Supply

Quartermaster Corps School: Operations of the
Quartermaster Corps, U. S. Army during
the World War

Tactics and strategy

Azan: The war of positions

Transportation

Motor

Heuzé: Les Camions de la Victoire

Australia

Australia. Ministry of Defense: Official history
of Australia in the War of 1914-1918

France

Heuzé: Les Camions de la Victoire

Poincaré: The memoirs of Raymond Poincaré

Germany

Germany. Reichsarchiv: Der Weltkrieg 1914
bis 1918

Niezychowski: Cruise of the Kronprinz Wilhelm

Great Britain

Australia

Australia. Ministry of Defense: Official history
of Australia in the War of 1914-1918

United States

Army War College, Historical Section: The
genesis of the American First Army

A.E.F.

Quartermaster Corps School: Operations of the
Quartermaster Corps, U. S. Army during the
World War

First Army

Army War College, Historical Section: The
genesis of the American First Army

Accessions—Title and Subject Index

First Division
Army War College, First Division Historical
Section: World War records
Medical Department
War Department, Medical Department: The
Medical Department of the United States
Army in the World War
WORLD War records: War College, First Division
Historical Section

X

XIT Ranch of Texas and the early days of the
Llano Estacado: Haley

Y

YEARBOOKS

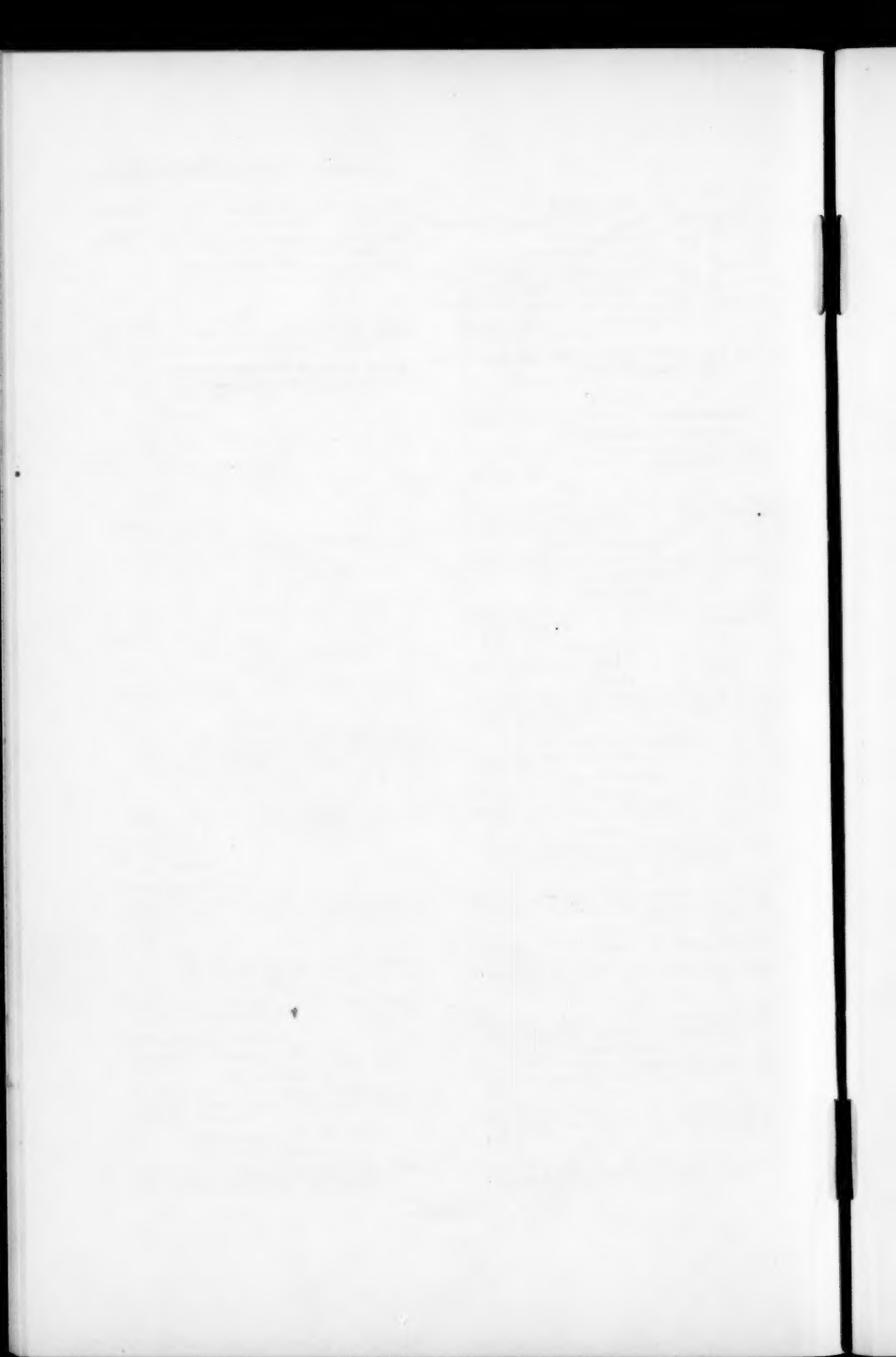
Statesman's year book, 1929

YELLOWSTONE National Park, Wyoming:
Interior, Department of
YOSEMITE National Park, California: Interior,
Department of
YOUR eyes and their care: Thomson

Z

ZION and Bryce Canyon National Parks, Utah:
Interior, Department of

ZONE (Combat, Communications)
See Theater of operations



Section 3

BOOK REVIEWS

EXPLANATION

(See also Explanation, page 5)

General Arrangement.—Book reviews in this section are arranged according to classification numbers; this results in grouping books upon any subject. The Classified Contents given below serve to locate reviews of books upon the subjects specified. To locate the review of a particular book, consult the Author Catalog (beginning page 7) or, if the author is not known, find the book in the Subject and Title Index (beginning, page 13), from which a reference to the Author Catalog will give the page number of the review.

Military Classification	Page
M 0 WAR PEACE	23
General topics; International law—Laws of war; Economic and social aspects of war; Military industrialism	23
M 1 NATIONAL FORCES NATIONAL DEFENSE	25
National defense—Japan	25
M 2 ARMIES OF THE WORLD ORGANIZED LAND FORCES	26
History (France); Military administration; Military law	26
M 4 SEPARATE ARMS AND SERVICES	27
General topics (horsemanship); Infantry; Signals	27
M 5 ART OF WAR CONDUCT OF WAR FIELD FORCES	30
Administration, Theater of operations; Field forces	30
M 6 MILITARY TECHNOLOGY TECHNICAL MATÉRIEL	32
Aeronautics	32
M 9 MILITARY AND NAVAL HISTORY	33
M 900 General topics; Historical examples	33
M 910 Military Geography	34
M 92 Military and naval biography, Individual (General)	34
M 9403 World War 1914-1918	35
Fiction; Personal narratives; Economic and social aspects; Joint national forces; General military history; Separate arms and services; Military conduct of the war; Naval history	35
M 944 France: Revolutionary Period 1789-1795	44
M 947 Russia: Crimean War	45
M 973 United States: Biography, Individual; General military history; Revolution; War of 1812	45
General Classification	
0 GENERAL WORKS	48
Writing	48
1 PHILOSOPHY	48
Philosophy; Psychology	48
3 SOCIOLOGY SOCIAL SCIENCES	49
Economics; Law; Education	49
6 USEFUL ARTS	51
Anatomy (eye); Physiology	51
7 PUBLIC PARKS	52
8 LITERATURE	52
Oratory; Literature	52
9 HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY (including biography)	53
91 Geography Travels Description	53
Africa	53
94-99 Modern history by countries (including biography)	54
942 Great Britain	54
944 France	54
947.5 Lithuania	54
972.85 Nicaragua	54
973 United States	54

M 0 War Peace

PAGE, Kirby.—Dollars and world peace. 1927.....M 001

CONTENTS: The political divisions of humanity; The economic interdependence of mankind; Is the United States imperialistic; A constructive foreign policy; The war debts; Index.

M O War Peace (continued)

Book Review Digest:

In his discussion of the relation between economic forces and peace, Mr. Page arrives at this conclusion: "If we fail to solve the major problems arising out of nationalism, industrialism and imperialism, all resolutions against war, all pledges not to fight and all exhortations on behalf of peace will be of no avail. Whether it is to be war or peace for our children will be determined primarily by what we do about our dollars in other lands."

International law

NAVAL War College.—**International law situations.** With solutions and notes, 1927. 1929.....M 007-C5

CONTENTS: Preface. Situation I. Goods on neutral merchant vessel: Solution; Notes; Solution. Situation II. Visit and search: Solution; Notes; Resumé; Solution. Situation III. Armed merchant vessels: Solution; Notes; Conclusion; Solution. Appendices; Index.

C & GSS—E.O.S.:

This volume contains three propositions of international law considered at the Naval War College in 1927 under the direction of George Grafton Wilson, LL.D., professor of international law in Harvard University.

The subjects studied were

- (1) Goods on neutral merchant vessels
- (2) Visit and search
- (3) Armed merchant vessels.

The third situation is of particular interest as illustrating a development of international war incident to the World War. The solution of this problem was not conclusive and the whole situation shows the need of clear determination of the status of armed merchant vessels. The elaborate notes provided by the instruction conclusively show the advantage of having the rules of international law restated in code form as the only means of showing with definite certainty what international law actually is at the present time.

STATE, Department of.—**Right to protect citizens in foreign countries by landing forces.** Memorandum of solicitor for Department of State, Oct. 5, 1912. 1929.....M 007-E.73

CONTENTS: Bibliography. Memorandum: Formal intervention; Interposition for the protection of citizens; Suggestions regarding certain considerations of constitutional law involved in and connected with the use of American forces for the protection of American citizens on foreign soil. Appendix: Chronological list of occasions on which the government of the United States has taken action by force for the protection of American interests; including certain instances in which similar action has been taken by other governments in behalf of their nationals.

C & GSS—E.O.S.:

This government publication is the second revised edition of a memorandum of the solicitor for the Department of State on the *Right to Protect Citizens in Foreign Countries by Landing Forces*. The solicitor justifies our policy of intervention or interposition exercised in Central and South American countries more than a hundred times since 1821—at which time the present existing American policy had its real beginning—by reviewing an imposing array of authorities on international law and citing numerous precedents established by World Powers. Following the reasoning of our State Department in this text it would seem that the United States would be amply justified in sending an "interposing" force to Palestine for the protection of American Nationals.

The subject matter of the publication is of particular interest and value to the Judge Advocate Subsection, in connection with the International Law Course.

War Economics

CLARK, J. Maurice, HAMILTON, Walton H., & MOULTON, Harold G.—**Readings in the economics of war.** 1918.....M 008-A

See same entry on page 35.

Military industrialism

QUARTERMASTER Corps School.—**Principles of military and industrial organization applicable to logistics.** 1929.....M 009-F

CONTENTS: Foreword; Introductory; Types of organization; Present tendencies; Some types of organization found efficient in industry; Comments on some types of staff organization in the army; Conclusions.

C & GSS—J.L.F.:

In his introduction the author states the purpose of his paper "is to emphasize fundamental principles of organization applicable to the logistics of the Zone of the Interior."

Types of organization are fully discussed, their advantages and disadvantages set forth with pertinent comments and the question summarized. Types found efficient in manufacturing plants, railroads, department stores, and chain stores are gone into in great detail.

Comments on the types of staff organization in the Army include the Quartermaster General's Office (1917), the Office of the Chief of Ordnance (1918), and the Purchase, Storage, and Traffic Division of the General Staff (1918), together with statements of why the various organizations failed or broke down during the war.

The conclusions reached by the author list twenty-eight fundamental principles developed from his extensive study of types of organization and the mistakes committed in past wars in connection with the supply of our armies.

An excellent bibliography is appended. Thirty charts illustrate the text in graphic manner and cover the entire field of industrial and military organization. The Appendix contains a discussion of Departmental vs. Divisional Railroad organization extracted from Harvard Business Reports.

The volume is of particular interest and value to those interested in the problems of command, staff, and logistics in the Zone of the Interior.

M 1 National defense

KENNEDY, Captain M. D.—**Some aspects of Japan and her defence forces.** 1928.....M 103C.52A

CONTENTS: Preface; Acknowledgment; List of contents; Historical sketch of Anglo-Japanese naval relations; British Army connections with Japan; The Japanese fighting forces and disarmament; Bearing on trade and foreign relations; Random notes on Japan and her army; Korea's part in the scheme of national defence; Japan and the Singapore Base; Some matters of importance to national defence; Appendix; Illustrations; Maps; General index.

C & GSS—M.C.W.:

This book consists of a collection of articles written for different papers and magazines during the past few years by the author. These articles have been expanded and brought up to date. Consequently, the book is not a connected story in which the subjects are arranged in orderly sequence, but the subjects break off abruptly.

It would appear that the book was published mainly for Japanese consumption for it is certainly very pro-Japanese in its treatment, and always speaks of them in the most flattering terms. It gives a most interesting account of the history of the Anglo-Japanese Naval and Military relations.

The author spent six months in training with the Japanese army and his account of the training, morale and discipline is extremely interesting.

M 1 National defense (continued)

He gives the following quotation written fifty years ago, and states that it is still absolutely true:

"Here is the real discipline of the Japanese soldier—that which he himself exercises over his own temper, and which enables him, like his countrymen generally, to show high qualities of endurance, and fortitude, not alone in danger, to which he is constitutionally indifferent, but on occasion of personal distress or of grave anxiety and suspense such as few Western people can meet with equanimity."

As to the training of troops he says in part:

"In the tactical handling of the troops, for example, there seems to be a failure on the part of regimental officers to realize the power and capabilities of modern weapons, and the old pre-war doctrine of 'building up the firing line' appears to be retained."

As to the lack of mechanical equipment he concludes that this results from a realization that the only theatres of war in which the Japanese Army is likely to operate are those known to it already on the mainland of Asia.

A good general discussion of the Soviet-Russian, Indian and Korean frontiers is given as well as the effect of the lack of oil, iron and steel on national defense.

This book is of great interest to any military student.

M 2 Armies of the world

REVOL, Colonel J.—**Histoire de l'Armée Française.** [History of the French Army.] 1929.....M 203-C.44-C

CONTENTS: Avant-propos; Armées Gauloises, Gallo-Romaines et Franques; Les Armées de la Féodalité; La formation de l'Armée Royale; La formation de l'Armée Royale (2d part); l'Armée Française au XVII^e Siècle; l'Armée Royale au XVIII^e Siècle; Les Armées de la République et de l'Empire; l'Armée des Monarchies constitutionnelles; l'Oeuvre militaire de la troisième République (1870-1914); La Grande Guerre (1914-1918); l'Armée Française au XX^e Siècle; Index Alphabétique; Table des Planches Hors Texte.

C & GSS—F.M.B.:

This volume is a history of the French Army from the time of Julius Caesar down to and including the World War. It is a large book (10 inches by 12 inches) of some three hundred pages with abundant illustrations of soldiers, armor, weapons, battles, rulers, and the like, of French and pre-French history.

This book is extremely valuable to a military library, and officers preparing conferences, especially on such subjects as tactical formations, field engineering, weapons, in which they wish to show the changes that have taken place since Caesar's time will find this book quite an asset and it will save them many hours of research.

Military administration

FORTESCUE, Sir John.—**A short account of canteens in the British Army.** 1928.....M 206-C.42 K

CONTENTS: Prefatory note; The sutlers of early times; The sutler in the eighteenth century; A great sutleress; The eighteenth century; The campaigns of the eighteenth century; The wars of the French Revolution and Empire; The soldier's condition after Waterloo; The beginning of barrack canteens; The soldier's diet; Good work of regimental officers; The state adopts the officers' improvements; Beginning of canteen reform; The establishment of soldier's schools; The Crimean War and its lessons; Administrative changes; Changes in the canteens; New canteen regulations of 1863; Short service and its influence on the soldier; Measures of regimental officers to improve canteens; The founding of the canteen and mess co-operative society; The South African War, 1899-1902. New canteen regulations; The Canteen and Mess Society in South Africa; The Natal field force canteen; Difficulties of the Canteen and Mess

Society; The Society's recovery; Lord Grey's canteen committee; The tenancy system continued; The Canteen and Mess Society's modification thereof; The canteen scandal of 1914; The German War, 1914-1918; Foundation of the Expeditionary force canteen; The Canteen and Mess Society takes the lead; The board of control of regimental institutes; The army canteen committee; The navy and army canteen board; The expeditionary force canteen; Behind the lines; The E.F.C. in Italy; The E.F.C. at Gallipoli; The E.F.C. at Salonika; The E.F.C. in Egypt and Palestine; The E.F.C. in Mesopotamia; The N.A.C.B. within the Arctic Circle; The ubiquity of the canteens; The higher ranks of the E.F.C.; The lower ranks of the E.F.C.; Good work of the W.A.A.C.; The E.F.C. self supporting; The founding of the navy, army and air force institutes; The co-operative principle finally accepted; The "Canteen Millions"; The present N.A.A.F.I.; The future of the N.A.A.F.I.; Plates.

C & GSS—E.O.S.:

Written by the author of *A History of the British Army*, the subject matter of this little volume might very properly have been incorporated in the larger work. As Fortescue, in the latter, did not refer even casually to the sutlers and sutleresses, *Canteens in the British Army* was doubtless written to supply the deficiency.

A few of the facts recorded follow.

Primitive armies live by plunder.

In 1645 when the present British Army was made, the commissary provided the men with bread and cheese; but in 1702 bread only was furnished.

The sutler's was, in the main, a "wet" canteen.

Sutleress Mrs. Christian Ross, or Kit Ross as she was generally called, was perhaps the best known character in the Army except Marlborough himself.

In the beginning the British soldier was enlisted for life . . . and drank to pass the time.

The army which captured Seringapatam in 1799 advanced over one hundred miles in a hollow square, with a front of three miles and a depth of seven, within which were some 200,000 bullocks, to say nothing of elephants, camels, horses, and asses.

The American War of Independence must have been particularly trying to the British troops.

Military law

WAR Department.—**Military laws of the United States, 1921.**

1921.....M 207-C.73 A

CONTENTS: Preface; The Declaration of Independence in Congress, July 4, 1776; The Constitution of the United States; Vol. I: President; Provisions applicable to several classes of officers; Executive departments in general; Department of the Treasury; Department of Justice; Department of the Navy; Department of War; Bureau of Insular Affairs; General Staff Corps; Adjutant General's Department; Inspector General's Department; Judge Advocate General's Department; Medical Department; Corps of Engineers; Ordnance Department. Board of ordnance and fortification; Signal Corps; Air Service; Chemical Warfare Service; Quartermaster Corps; Public property; Specific appropriations and stores; Land and buildings; Transportation; Admiralty and maritime law; Rules for navigation; Rivers and harbors. Vol. II: Pay and allowances; Pensions; War risk insurance; Soldiers' homes; Care of the sick and insane; Civil relief of soldiers; Organization of the army; Enlisted men; Draft for military service; Commissioned officers; Reserve Corps and National Guard; Military training of civilians; U. S. Military Academy; Uniform and insignia; Decorations of honor; Flag and seal; Employment of military forces; Disloyalty; Travel and commerce in time of war; Foreign relations; Aliens; Control of necessities; Statutes. Army regulations. Army register; Postal laws; Articles of war; Table of citations; Acts cited by popular name; Index.

M 4 Equitation

BARRETT, Captain J. L. M.—**Practical horsemanship.** A book for the novice of all ages, with chapters on advanced work and practical hints on horse and pony buying. 1929.....M 403-G7

CONTENTS: Preface; Introduction; Age, shape and temperament; The first few lessons; The seat; Elementary jumping—Seat and position of body over a fence; Passive jumping; Horses and horsemanship; Active riding; Balance, collection and control; Hands; Advanced jumping; Advanced horsemanship; Difficult horses; Biting; Hints on buying horses for beginners; Riding lessons for children; Sidesaddle or astride; Appendices.

M 4 Equitation (continued)

C & GSS—J.M.T.:

This volume, as stated in the preface, is based on the experience of a horseman who has trained more than sixteen hundred young horsemen.

It is an interesting and charmingly written work containing much valuable information for the novice horseman of all ages, with chapters on advanced equitation and practical hints on horse and pony buying. It does not pretend to be a complete manual of equitation, and as the name implies, is for the practical horseman.

Since the book covers the whole field of riding, from the chapter on *The First Few Lessons* to the chapter on *Advanced Horsemanship*, in a brief interesting manner, it should be especially useful to one who desires to improve his seat, hands, and control of horses. Other chapters dealing with difficult horses, biting, hints on buying, riding lessons for children and Appendix I, II, and III will be useful to any horseman.

The sixteen full page plates add much to the value of the book.

InfantryMALTBY, Brigadier General Isaac.—**The elements of war.** 1813

M 404-G-73A

CONTENTS: Recommendations; An army—the drill, or discipline of the soldier; Explanation of the several formations and movements of a corps; Discipline of the company; Discipline and exercise of a regiment, with the review and inspection.

C & GSS—J.P.M.:

The author in his preface (or address to the citizens of the United States) says:

“Whether the work is calculated to fulfil the objects so ardently desired by military men, is cheerfully submitted. Approved, or not approved, this attempt of the author to diffuse military knowledge among his countrymen will not be condemned.”

This work, intended as an Infantry Drill Regulations for use of the Militia during the post Revolutionary War period, is of interest to all officers of the Infantry branch. The accompanying plates, considering the date of their preparation, are reproduced in an excellent manner.

SMYTH, Colonel Alexander.—**Regulations for the field exercise, manoeuvres and conduct of the infantry of the United States, drawn up and adapted to the organization of the militia and regular troops.** 1812.....

M 404-J1C-73

CONTENTS: Formation of a regiment in line; The soldier's drill; Drill of the company; Drill of the battalion; Various modes of forming column from the line; Different modes of forming the line from column; To march in line; Evolutions of the brigade; Of the march of an army; Duties of the camp; Of the service of the guards; Of the arms and ammunition, with the method of preserving them; Of reviews; Instructions; Various regulations, with 34 explanatory plates and index.

C & GSS—J.P.M.:

This work combines in one volume, an infantry drill regulations, manual of guard duty, and field service regulations, intended for use of the infantry of both the Militia and Regular Army of that period, 1812. The accompanying illustrations and diagrams are well drawn and compare favorably to those used in our present day training regulations.

This book is a valuable reference for infantry officers, and to others interested in the evolution of infantry drill regulations it furnishes source data not readily obtainable elsewhere.

Signals

GREAT Britain. War Office.—**Signal training, 1926. Vol. I: Organization and inter-communication in the field. 1926**

M 411-J1-42

CONTENTS: Organization: General organization; Signals organization at G.H.Q.; Signals on the lines of communication; Railway signals; Signals in an army; Signals with a corps; Signals with a division; Signals with a cavalry division; Design of telegraph and telephone systems; Signals in commands and fortresses; Appendix—clearing house. Inter-communication in the field: Introductory; Means of inter-communication and their characters; Signal communication during strategic concentration; Signal communication for protective troops before and after contact with the enemy; Signal communication during an encounter battle; Signal communication during pursuit; Signal communication during retirement; Signal communication during position warfare; Signal communication in warfare in undeveloped and semi-civilized countries. Index.

C & GSS—H.C.I.:

The book is the first of a series of seven volumes on signal training published by the British War Office. During the World War the British signal service was a part of the Royal Corps of Engineers though it operated practically independently. It has now been separated and is known as the Royal Corps of Signals. The duties of the corps are almost identical to those assigned our Signal Corps by the National Defense Act. The organization of the Royal Corps of Signals and of signal organizations assigned to various units is set forth very briefly. It is interesting to note that in the British service all signal communication down to the infantry regiment and throughout the artillery is handled by their signal corps while in our service signal corps troops only handle it to the brigades.

In their service an officer of the Royal Corps of Signals is assigned as signal officer to all headquarters to include the regiments. His duties are almost identical to those of our signal officers. However in the British service the signal officer also exercises command functions over all signal troops in the organization, instead of functioning purely as a staff officer.

A brief description of the general scheme for signal communication at GHQ and in the army, corps and division is given. The duties of various officers are assigned in detail. In fact the painstaking allotment of duties tends to rigidity instead of favoring flexibility, which, it is repeatedly emphasized, is highly desirable.

Most of the book is devoted to combat signal service. However one chapter on commands and fortresses is devoted to peace-time operations. In general the whole book is non-technical but slips from time to time into technical language and descriptions.

Part II on inter-communication in the field deals entirely with signal communication for various types of tactical situations. It is of interest to note that the general principles set forth governing all tactical signal communication are the same as applied in our service except that the infantry is held responsible for communication with its supporting artillery. It is also stated that the requirements of the artillery are the controlling factors governing the layout of any tactical signal system, whereas in our service we have always held that the requirements of command are the controlling factors.

The book is interesting reading and a "gold mine" of condensed information. One is impressed throughout with the remarkable similarity between the British and American provisions for signal communication. The British organization, methods and practice are more similar to our own than are those of any other nation.

The book is of value to the G-3 Section at this School and to a less extent to the G-1—G-4, Command, and the G-2 Sections.

M 5 Communications zone**FURSE, Colonel George Armand.—The organization and administration of the lines of communication in war. 1894. M 504-J3.42**

CONTENTS: Preface; General observations on the communications of an army in the field; Staff of the lines of communication; The station commandants; The commanding Royal Engineer; The ordnance store department; The army pay department; The assistant-provost-marshal and military police; Protection of the lines of communication; Civil administration of the occupied territory; Sea-base of operations; Alimentation of an army in the field; Requisitions; Magazines; Food and forage; Water; Transport; Location and removal of the sick and wounded; Depots for remounts and for sick animals; The electric telegraph and other means for the rapid transmission of orders; The field post; Index.

C & GSS—S.E.:

This book was published in 1894. The author stresses the relation that supply, evacuation and transportation facilities bear to the tactical situation. Many excellent historical examples are quoted to illustrate the principles set forth. The contents may be considered as authentic.

In reading this volume one will not fail to note the prevision of the author with reference to a major war in Europe at a not far distant date. There is no essential difference between the conclusions drawn by the author and the teachings of the Command and General Staff School today.

All officers will find this book of general interest. The G-1—G-4 Section will find it of special interest in studying the historical development of plans for supply and evacuation.

Field forces

v. SCHMERFELD, Oberstleutnant.—Graf Moltke. Die deutschen Aufmarschpläne 1871-1890. [Count Moltke. The German plans of concentration from 1871 to 1890.] 1929..... M 506-A5-43

CONTENTS: Denkschrift vom 27. April 1871; Denkschrift vom 6. Januar 1872; Vorarbeit vom 23. Oktober 1872 zur Denkschrift vom Januar 1873; Denkschrift vom Januar 1873; In den Chef der Admiralität Generalleutnant von Stosch; Deutsch-russische Militärkonvention vom 6. Mai 1873; An den General der Kavallerie Frhrn. v. Manteuffel; Denkschrift vom April 1874; Vorarbeit vom März 1875 zur Denkschrift vom April 1875; Denkschrift vom April 1875; Denkschrift vom Mai 1875; Denkschrift vom Oktober 1875; Schreiben an General Brialmont, Brüssel; Denkschrift vom Februar 1876; Denkschrift vom Januar 1877; Denkschrift vom 3. Februar 1877; Betrachtungen vom Dezember 1878 und Januar 1879; Vorarbeit hierzu vom Dezember 1878; Denkschrift vom April 1879; Denkschrift Moltkes an Kaiser Wilhelm I. vom 10. Oktober 1879; Vorarbeit vom 14. November 1879 zu zwei Denkschriften vom Januar 1880; Hauptdenkschrift (zweite) vom Januar 1880; Vorbemerkung zur Denkschrift vom Januar 1881; Denkschrift vom Januar 1881; Kürze Auszierung über Russlands Verhalten gegen Österreich bei einem Kriege gegen Deutschland; Offensive gegen Nancy—Lunéville mit Marschtafel, Dezember 1882; Vorzüge der Stellung Forbach—Saaralben; Auszierungen zu Vorschlägen des Grafen Wladislaw vom 26. November 1885; Denkschrift vom Jahre 1887; Vorläufige Darlegung des Generalfeldmarschalls Grafen v. Moltke über eine eventuelle Kooperation Deutschlands und Italiens gegen Frankreich vom November 1887; Promemoria des Generalstabes vom Ende des Jahres 1887; Der Generalfeldmarschall Graf Moltke an den Reichskanzler Fürsten Bismarck; Die Entwicklung der Wehrkraft Russlands seit 1887; Denkschrift vom Februar 1888 über den Feldzug gegen Russland bei gleichzeitigem Krieg mit Frankreich, mit Anhang; Denkschrift betreffend Krieg gegen Frankreich vom März 1888; Vorgehen gegen Nancy—4 Mai 1888; Auszüge aus zwei Privatbriefen; Zu den sekretierten Schriftstücken über Konzentration gegen Russland.

Army, Navy and Air Force Gazette:

When in the early nineties the military correspondence of Field-Marshal Graf von Moltke ("Moltke the elder") was published, papers of a later date than the Franco-Prussian War of 1870-1 were, for obvious reasons, excluded. It was not until 1919 that Lieut.-Colonel von Schmerfeld, former head of the "Moltke Section" of the Great General Staff, who for years had worked on the mass of written material which the Field-Marshal left behind him, began the examinations of the "appreciations"—apparently neglected until then—dealing with a war on two fronts, and prepared them for publication. In 1925 the military-political parts of some of the plans of deployment were issued in an edition of the "selected writings" of the Field-Marshal. All the deployment plans and other papers of the Field-Marshal

which were found referring to the years 1871-1890, with the exception of certain calculations of strength and march tables, and the formal beginnings and ends of letters, have not been published in the above book, which is No. 7 in the series, *Forschungen und Darstellungen aus dem Kriegsarchiv* [Things Investigated and Established from the War Archives]. As Moltke died in 1890 it forms the concluding volume of his military works.

There are in all 38 papers and they show how carefully Moltke followed political events and combinations and, far from having a single "receipt for victory" in a war with France, he varied his military plans frequently. Sometimes he considers France as the only adversary, but more often as allied with Russia or Austria. In one case he assumes that Austria will be allied with Germany, and in another that Italy will. In 1877 he includes Great Britain and Turkey among possible allies.

After the war, Moltke's first new plan against France, in 1873, if she fought alone, was to advance from a flank position Thionville-Metz-Saarburg, pushing some corps on as soon as possible to Nancy-Lunéville, whilst masking Belfort. By moving south-west, between the two groups of French Armies, which he believed would be assembled, he proposed to beat them in succession. Paris was his objective as before, but he had no hopes of the easy successes of 1870 and of besieging the capital; he conceived threatening it from a position near Meaux and waiting events.

In a war on two fronts, whether France was allied with Russia or Austria, he proposed in general to stand on the defensive in the West—even if the Germans are driven back it cannot be beyond the Rhine, he thinks—and to take the offensive against France's ally "strongly and quickly, and then reconquer what has meanwhile been lost in the first direction." With Austria as an ally, he would divide the German forces nearly evenly, sending the smaller half East and the other half West.

In 1877, if he had to fight both France and Russia, the latter being slow at mobilising, he proposed to deal France a heavy blow first, not with the thought of reaching Paris, but of creating a situation which would lead France to negotiate; but then, in any case, either victory or defeat, to reinforce the East.

In 1879 a rapid ending to a war with France seemed improbable in view of the new fortifications of her eastern frontier and of Paris, and Moltke returns to his original idea of the defensive in the West with 4½ corps, and an offensive with 14 corps against Warsaw. Throughout he never underestimates the power of France—he had learnt, he points out, how difficult it was to defeat her, even after all her early disasters in 1870. There could, he thought, never be another Sedan. His successors forgot this. The absurd Schlieffen plan was the product of ignorance of military history and arrogance. Moltke the elder in all his plans considered what he would do in case of failure or defeat. The Prussians of 1914 neglected this very proper precaution, and had no scheme ready when their plan collapsed.

MEHLER, Lieut.-Colonel German Army.—**Estimate of terrain in tactical exercises.** (Translation from the German) 1927.....

M 506-A7-D6.43

CONTENTS: Preface. Hints on estimates of the terrain. Exercises—examples: Advance; March to the rear; Meeting engagement; Defense; Frontal attack; Flanking attack; Counterattack; Continuation of attack; Break through; Pursuit; Delaying action and retreat; Outposts; River crossing. Appendices.

C & GSS—R.R.W.:

The exercises and examples require two maps, (1:100,000; 1:25,000) and are based upon the action of small forces such as reinforced battalions and regiments.

For the various assumed tactical situations, the author shows in detail how to make an estimate of the terrain, that is, form an opinion from a map,

M 5 Communications zone—Field forces (continued)

as to how the nature of the country, cover, and objects on the terrain will exert a decisive influence on the tactical decision of a commander, and the behavior of troops; also, to what extent they favor or impede combat procedure.

The text, even without maps, is readable and one will be particularly impressed by the importance of comprehensive analysis of the terrain, and the apparent emphasis placed by the Germans on detailed terrain studies. Incidentally, one will note the attention the Germans are paying to aviation in combat and to anti-aircraft defense, especially of troops on the march.

M 6 Military technology

BURGESS, Charles P.—**Airship design.** 1927.....M 603

CONTENTS: Editorial preface; Author's preface; The types of airships; Size and performance; Volumes, areas, and linear dimensions; Load, shear, and moments; Aerodynamic forces; Strength of nonrigid airships; Longitudinal strength of rigid airships; Gas-pressure forces and transverse strength; Design of girders; Steps in design; Common airship fallacies; List of illustrations; Index.

C & GSS—O.W.:

This book is but one of a series comprising the *Ronald Aeronautic Library*, which furnish up-to-date, practical, and theoretical literature on the subject of aviation. It does not, therefore, cover a number of allied subjects which a student must know or become conversant with in the study of airship design. Such subjects, however, are covered in other books of the *Ronald Aeronautic Library* which have been, or are soon to be published. This accounts for important subjects as textile fabrics and theoretical and practical aerodynamics not being dealt with in this volume.

The book contains technical information for designers and engineers, and also for pilots in case the latter have had sufficient technical grounding to take advantage thereof. The author is a specialist and one of the few aeronautical engineers in this country who has borne the responsibility for the design and construction of airships to be manufactured in the United States. Since only about one-third of a century has passed since the design of a rigid airship by Count Zeppelin there has been great practical development in the design, manufacture, and commercial application of rigid airships. There has been, however, practically no authoritative literature available for students in airship design. This book represents an earnest effort to supply this need, and although the text is confined mostly to the rigid type of airship, it appears to cover that field comprehensively and yet without duplication of the literature which already exists on the strength of materials and the design of structures.

Where the theory and practice in rigid airship design have not been universally applied, the author has stated the different theories or practices and leaves the student his choice as to conclusions.

The opening chapter of this book gives a brief but clear classification of the different types of airships, including the most modern development of the metal clad airship. It also predicts the future of rigid airships and cites their advantages over the other types. The closing chapter contains a brief summary of the common airship fallacies and might well be extracted in pamphlet form for general distribution to prospective inventors.

This book should fill a great need as a text book for students in airship design and as a handbook for the practical engineer.

DIEHL, Walter S.—**Engineering aerodynamics.** 1928.....M 603

CONTENTS: Preface; Wing section data; Wing theory; Airplane model tests; Parasite drag data; Control surface design; Engine and propeller considerations; Performance calculation; Variation of rate of climb with altitude; Aspect ratio and parasite drag; Reduction of observed performance to standard conditions; Notes on flight testing; Range and endurance; Special flight problems; Performance estimation; Seaplane floats; Appendix: Standard atmosphere; Conversion factors; Useful formulas. List of illustrations; Index.

C & GSS—J.F.C.:

Engineering Aerodynamics is a text for the use of airplane designers and advanced students in aeronautical engineering.

The author, Lieutenant Diehl, has had wide experience in aeronautical engineering and is a recognized authority on this subject. Most of the data is original and is presented in a form readily available for application in design problems.

To one engaged in aeronautical research or design and familiar with the higher mathematics this text is a most valuable addition to his library.

M 9 Military history

v.ALTROCK, Generalleutnant Constantin, German Army.—**Taktik**

und Truppenführung in kriegsgeschichtlichen Beispielen.

[Tactics and conduct of troops in examples from military history.]

1929.

M 901-H

CONTENTS: Einführung; Bewegung und Waffenwirkung in der Taktik des Weltkrieges; Rechts und links angelehnt; Der Flankerstos der 2. Infanterie-Division in der Schlacht bei Gumbinnen am 19./20. August 1914; Glückliche Abwehr eines serbischen Sawa-Überganges bei Saschintzi am 6. September 1914; Aus der Tiefe fechten; Einwirkung vom Gewässern und Sümpfen auf winterliche Kriegführung; Bergkrieg; Ein Vorläufer der Zukunftsschlacht; Operative Überraschung; Panik; Mittlere und niedere Führung in der deutschen März-Offensive 1918; Einzelkämpfe aus der deutschen Offensive im März 1918; Zusammenwirken von Infanterie und Artillerie; Verwendung schwerer Infanteriewaffen; Beiderseits angelehnter Angriff einer Kompanie auf eine vorbereitete Stellung; Schwierigkeiten geordneter Führung bei rasch fortschreitendem Gefecht; Die 42. Feldartillerie-Brigade in der Schlacht von Lunéville, 22. 8. 1914; Wie es auf dem rechten Heeresflügel in der Marne-schlacht am 8. und 9. September 1914 aussah; Infanterie-Begleitartillerie bei Lemberg; Die Minenwerfer in den Stellungskämpfen am Chemin des Dames 1917; Mensch und Material; Die Ursachen des psychischen Zusammenbruchs der russischen Nordarmeen im September 1915; Die Attacke der kanadischen Lord Strathcona's Dragoon am 30. März 1918; Gefechtsaufklärung; Der russische Nachrichtendienst bei Lodz 1914; Verrat des deutschen Angriffs am 15. Juli 1918 durch Gefangenenaussagen; Krafttrudfahrer als fechtende Truppe; Der Eisenbahnaufmarsch zur Schlacht bei Gorlice.

C & GSS—E.L.G.:

Can war experience be acquired theoretically? With difficulty. But an officer can supplement his own by the experiences of others. And by study in time of peace he can so prepare himself that he will instinctively know what to do on the field of battle. By critically studying the conduct of different combat actions, a soldier is able to establish the underlying principles and to determine in what manner their application or omission led to success or failure.

General v. Altrock has here collected a number of actual battle experiences out of the World War written by officers who actually participated in the operations, usually as commanders. Each experience is completed by a critical analysis to determine and emphasize the important combat principles involved. The accompanying small situation maps assist the reader in a quick understanding of the tactical dispositions and other factors involved. The wide scope of the subjects discussed can be seen from the following list of contents:

Movement and fire in the tactics of the World War.

Support on both flanks.

The enveloping attack of the 2d Division (German) at the battle of Gumbinnen 19-20 August, 1914.

Successful defense of the crossings of the Sawa River at Saschintzi, 6 September, 1914.

Echelonment in depth (development of a defensive zone).

Influence of water and swamps on winter operations.

Mountain warfare.

The predecessor of the battle of the future.

Strategical surprise.

Panic.

M 9 Military history (continued)

Middle and higher echelons of command in the conduct of the German offensive in March 1918.

Individual combats during the German offensive of March 1918.

Cooperation between infantry and artillery.

Employment of heavy infantry weapons.

An interior company in the attack of a fortified position.

Frictions that arise in troop-leading during a rapidly advancing attack.

The 42d F.A. Brigade in the battle of Lunéville, 22 August 1914.

What happened on the right of the German Army on 8-9 September during the battle of the Marne.

Infantry accompanying artillery at Lemberg.

The employment of trench mortars at Chemin des Dames in 1917.

Man and matériel.

The cause of the moral collapse of the Russian northern armies in September 1915.

The attack of the Lord Strathcona Dragoons (Canadian) on 30 March 1918.

Battle reconnaissance.

The Russian intelligence service at the battle of Lodz, 1914.

The treason of German prisoners in disclosing the German attack on 15 July 1918.

Motorcycle units as combat troops.

The concentration of troops by rail for the battle of Gorlice.

All of the above accounts appeared as separate articles in the *Militär-Wochenblatt* during the years 1927 and 1928. The articles all have a high degree of authority and should be of great value to those interested in the development of tactics and the practical application of combat principles.

Military geography

POLLACCHI, Commandant P.—**Atlas Colonial Français.** Colonies, protectorats et pays sous mandat. [Atlas Colonial France. Colonies, protectorates, and mandates.] 1929.....M 912E.44

CONTENTS: Tableau d'ensemble des races peuplant les Colonies françaises; Préface; Avant-propos; Bibliographie; L'Empire colonial français; Une carte française inédite d'Amérique; La France; L'Afrique; L'Afrique du Nord; L'Algérie et Territoires du Sud Algérien; La Tunisie; Le Maroc; L'Afrique Occidentale française; Le Togo; L'Afrique Equatoriale française; Le Cameroun; Madagascar et Dépendances extérieures; La Réunion; La Côte française des Somalis; Les Établissements français de l'Inde; L'Indochine; États du Levant sous mandat français; Saint-Pierre et Miquelon; La Guadeloupe; La Martinique; La Guyane; La Nouvelle-Calédonie; Les Nouvelles-Hébrides; Les Établissements français d'Océanie; Index alphabétique; Liste des cartes de l'Atlas colonial français.

Military biography

SANTANGELO, Paolo Ettore.—**Attila.** A romance of old Aquileia. (Translation by Nathan Haskell Dole) 1929.....M 92 Attila

Book Review Digest:

Romance of the days of Attila the Hun, in the fifth century. The contest for the possession of the city of Aquileia on the Adriatic reaches fanatic heights, in which the Christian hermit Hilarion and the pagan priestess Axia are largely concerned. Then the city falls into Attila's hands, the people flee to the marshes where later Venice arises.

World War

SHERRIFF, Robert C.—**Journey's end.** A play in three acts. 1929
.....M 9403-B3F.42

Nation:

Journey's end is utterly simple and quiet, consisting as it does of conversations among a handful of British officers in one undistinguished dugout before St. Quentin in March, 1918. There is very little booming of guns, though the Germans are only seventy yards away in dugouts which one realizes are just like this one. Death comes in due time, and comes to all of the men whose acquaintances we have made. They are all our good friends, all decent civilians like ourselves. It is only by a trick of fate that these particular men should be in this trench at this time, under orders to meet the great German attack on Thursday morning. . . . After an almost intolerable suspense the worst happens, the trench is demolished, and the play ends.

NASON, Leonard H.—**The man in the white slicker.** 1929
.....M 9403-B3F.73

Book Review Digest:

Suddenly out of the woods an officer in a white slicker comes striding up to a machine gun crew and orders them to turn their guns on their own troops. The doughboys respond by knocking him out, and in the next few busy moments forget him. The man in the white slicker disappears. But he leaves a trail of trouble and mystery behind him.

New York Times:

The book should appeal to average citizens who were average soldiers in the war. To others it will seem technical and undistinguished—except perhaps, on those pages devoted to one Droghan's piercing observations on men and war delivered in an excellent Dooleyan brogue.

REMARQUE, Erich Maria.—**All quiet on the Western Front.**
(Translation from the German by A. W. Wheen) 1929....M 9403-B4.43

Book Review Digest:

The narrator of this apparently autobiographical story is a young German private who with three of his classmates is snatched away from school at the age of nineteen to serve in the trenches. Though the author is a German, the book transcends nationality. A simply written life of the common soldier, told without anger or passion, and with an almost unendurable realism and pathos, the book is a powerful indictment of war. When the Armistice comes Paul is the sole survivor of his group of comrades, but it is his flesh only that has escaped. His spirit is destroyed.

CLARK, J. Maurice, HAMILTON, Walton H., & MOULTON,
Harold G.—**Readings in the economics of war.** 1918. M 9403-C8A

CONTENTS: Foreword; Preface; Economic background of war; War as a business venture; The nature of modern war; Resources of the belligerents; The problem of industrial mobilization; Obstacles to rapid mobilization in liberal countries; War-time regulation of trade and industry; Food and fuel; Transportation; War finance; Prices and price control; Labor and the war; The costs of the war; War's lessons in the principles of national efficiency; Economic factors in an enduring peace; After-the-war problems; Index.

C & GSS—T.J.C.:

Of this volume the *Book Review Digest* says:

"A volume of selected readings on the economic aspects of the war. These readings fall into three general groups: those

M 9 Military history—World War (continued)

relating to the economic background of war in general, those relating to readjustments to wartime conditions, and those looking forward to reorganization at the close of the war. . . ."

The following extract from a review in the authoritative *Journal of Political Economy* indicates the recognized value of this work:

"This volume is quite certain to be one which will last. The editors have shown surpassing ability to get valuable readings from unusual sources, bringing together much important material not to be found in the usual library. . . ."

This review fails to emphasize the great value this book has for military men who today are charged with cooperation if not with leadership in the economic preparation for and conduct of war. In this volume are extracts from the daily press of many nations, from city council as well as government reports which give a close up view of how each nation in the war succeeded or failed in its economic conduct of war. Generalities are unconvincing. This book gives extracts, for example, from the local daily paper telling the egg supply in Berlin; from the city council report giving the milk situation in Prague; from the *Journal of Political Economy* on the world coal situation in 1918.

This collection of definite, tangible sources of contemporary information tells stories of such deep human interest and pathos that they fascinate the reader. To every officer these articles present tangibly the problem he must prepare to face. The lessons of actual experience are clear and of value to all officers.

AUSTRALIA. Ministry of Defense.—**The official history of Australia in the War of 1914-1918. Vol. III: The A.I.F. in France, 1916. 1929**..... **M 9403-D-4D.42-9.94**

CONTENTS: Preface; List of illustrations; Chronology for 1916; Preparations in Egypt—the desert line; The doubling of the A.I.F.; The arrival in France; The move to the front; Trench-warfare at Armentieres; The new base; The first fighting in France; The planning of the Somme offensive; The raids at Armentieres; The arrival of II Anzac; Opening of the offensive and the move to Messines; The Battle of Fromelles; Operations at Pozieres—July 14th to 22nd; The taking of Pozieres; First general assault upon Pozieres Heights; The taking and holding of the Pozieres Heights; The last counterattack on Pozieres Heights; The advance to Mouquet Farm; The deadlock at Mouquet Farm; The last attacks on the Farm; The effects of Pozieres—rest at Ypres; Flanders—the Somme Battle ends; Winter; Appendices; Colour patches of the Australian forces; Index.

C & GSS—H.M.P.:

The book is prepared from official records and documents and therefore is authentic. Written as it is in such minute details, its reading becomes, at times, almost monotonous.

It is believed that one engaged in research work may find interesting historical examples in this volume particularly if details for such examples are desired.

BUGNET, Major Charles.—Foch speaks. (Translation from the French) 1929..... **M 9403-E-4D.44-B92**

CONTENTS: Publisher's foreword. "What is the real question?" "Put on your slippers." "One must see things as they are;" "Come to my office—I am there all the time;" "We walked together—we talked of everything;" "M. de la Palisse is my best friend." Knowledge: "Whatever you do, you must do well, no matter how unimportant it is;" "One must examine questions to the bottom;" "To know a trade, one must learn it." Power: "One must take exercise and lead a regular life;" "The immortality of the soul?—I cannot doubt it;" "It is not I, but necessity, that commands;" "I did my best;" "They are all heroes, who have done marvellous things;" "The power to get things done calls for certain qualities—intelligence, judgment, imagination, decision;" "Weygand and I, the inseparables." Will: "Leave it alone;" "Know what you will, and do it;" "When one knows what one wills, everything becomes easy." Action: "One must act—it is only that which produces results." Results: "One's value consists only in what one does;" Development of a leader; The ascent to command; The apogee; The victor after the victory. Conclusion: "Anyone can do as much."

C & GSS—L.D.D.:

The author of this book was for eight years in the period subsequent to the World War one of Marshal Foch's aides-de-camp, and in many ways came to know him intimately.

The book is no recital of the ordinary daily life of the Marshal, nor does it set forth any detailed opinions that the Marshal might have had about the conduct of the War. Rather is it an exposition of the views of the Marshal as to what should be the qualities of the military leader, and the broad moral standard to be achieved. The author quotes Marshal Foch as saying, "The qualities of the character are undoubtedly the most important with a soldier, but to what point can such moral energy lead if one is not well enough trained to know what object should be pursued and the paths which lead to it?" And it should not be unexpected that the author discloses that Marshal Foch possessed the proper qualities of character, knew what objects to pursue, and the paths that led to them.

Again he quotes, "The will to conquer is the first condition to victory," but the author clearly develops that it is a long and severe road to be travelled ere one reaches that stage where one is able to translate the *will to conquer* into that inspired conduct of those below that after all brings victory.

Marshal Foch's own words are given frequently, adding of course greatly to the interest of the book. The Marshal, intensely military that he was during a long career, is not portrayed as one who glorified war, but commonsense, method, and above all else, work.

The author and translator have produced a readable book, and setting forth as it does, the views of such a distinguished soldier concerning the moral attributes of command, it ought to be of interest to every military man.

GERMANY. Reichsarchiv.—**Der Weltkrieg 1914 bis 1918. Fünfter Band: Der Herbst-Feldzug 1914.** Im Westen bis zum Stellungskrieg. Im Osten bis zum Rückzug. [The German official history of the War. Vol. V: The campaign of the fall of 1914. On the west front until the operations stabilized; on the east front until the retirement.] 1929.....M 9403-E4-E.43C

CONTENTS: Einführung zum fünften und sechsten Band; Grundlegende Entscheidungen für die Gesamtkriegführung; Die Operationen in Frankreich und Belgien von Mitte September bis Anfang November 1914; Der Feldzug im Osten bis Ende Oktober 1914; Eine Krise des Zweifrontenkrieges; Rückblick; Anlagen; Karten und Skizzen.

Journal of the Royal United Service Institution:

The previous four volumes of the German Official History dealt with the operations in the Eastern and Western theatres in separate volumes, bringing the narrative in both up to the 14th September, 1914, the date of our halt on the river Aisne in France, and of the end of the advance after the battle of the Masurian Lakes in East Prussia. The new volume carries the story on to the 4th November, 1914, in both theatres, in two separate parts.

The volume includes the attempt of the Germans to recover the initiative after the battle of the Marne, the "Race to the Sea" and the fighting in Flanders in October and early November, the advance on, and retirement from, Warsaw, and the fighting in East Prussia until the retirement to the Lötzen-Angerapp position.

The compilers sum up dead against General von Falkenhayn, who, as Chief of the General Staff, conducted the strategy of the war. They condemn his attempt to recover the initiative after the battle of the Marne by a renewed offensive. The Seventh Army brought round from Alsace to make a decisive enveloping attack on the Western flank had to be used to stop the gap in the front between Kluck's and Bülow's Armies, opposite the right of the British and the left of the French. The difficulties of moving

M 9 Military history—World War (continued)

troops from the left and centre in France to the right in the Race to the Sea are shown by special tables, and attention is properly drawn to the danger threatening the right flank and rear of the Germans whilst Antwerp, Lille and Amiens were in enemy hands. The compilers consider that if the out-flanking manoeuvre had been begun directly the Aisne was reached, instead of merely renewing frontal fights, it would have been successful. They overlook the action of the French and British which left the German commander no choice.

Turning to the Russian front: the compilers consider great opportunities were missed. After the battle of the Masurian Lakes and the successes in Galicia in October, when Hindenburg had gone there and had retrieved the Austrian fortunes, definite victory, they think, was possible, if reinforcements had been sent; whereas it was not in sight in the West. Falkenhayn was satisfied with driving the enemy out of Prussian territory and stabilizing the Austrian front; but he neither stopped the new offensive nor gave sufficient troops to make it effective. Even the forces there present were not used to best advantage; for the Austrians, Hindenburg and François, commanding in East Prussia, acted independently, without a united command. Falkenhayn's decision to continue the offensive in the West was, it is considered, disastrous.

QUARTERMASTER Corps School.—Operations of the Quartermaster Corps, U. S. Army during the World War. 1929 M 9403-G20-C.73-A3

Foreword by Major General Cheatham, The Quartermaster General:

This monograph is one of a series being prepared by the faculty of The Quartermaster Corps School, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, dealing with the operations of the Quartermaster Corps during the World War.

These monographs are being compiled so far as practicable from original material now under the jurisdiction of The Quartermaster General. It is hoped that their publication may make available to the military student, in condensed form, some of the lessons of the World War on the subject of supply, with special reference to the operations of the Quartermaster Corps.

CONTENTS: Monograph No. 1—Evolution of the system of supply, A.E.F., with authoritative comments; No. 2—Extracts from historical report of the Chief Quartermaster, A.E.F., France; No. 3—Notes on port of embarkation activities, New York; No. 4—Notes on salvage activities, A.E.F., France; No. 5—Report of remount service, A.E.F.; No. 6—Notes on operations of base ports and activities of the S.O.S., A.E.F., France; No. 8—Notes on embarkation activities in the A.E.F.; No. 9—Notes on army, corps and division Quartermaster activities in the A.E.F.—France; No. 10—Notes on cold storage plants, A.E.F., France; No. 11—Notes on transportation service, A.E.F. in the World War 1914-1918.

MONOGRAPH NO. 1—Evolution of the system of supply, A.E.F., with authoritative comments. (For review see RCMW No. 33, page 71)

MONOGRAPH NO. 2—Extracts from historical report of the Chief Quartermaster, A.E.F., France.

CONTENTS: Period of organization; Purchasing and manufacturing in Europe; Quartermaster activities in the various sections, A.E.F.; The salvage service; The remount service; Finance; The baggage service; The bathing and delousing service; Central printing plant; The garden service; Quartermaster activities with armies, corps, and divisions; The Octroi tax; Embarkation activities; Sale of stocks and liquidation of claims.

C & GSS—P.M.:

An accurate and historical record of the operations of the Quartermaster Corps during the World War. This Monograph (No. 2) concerns the principal and auxiliary functions of the Quartermaster Corps A.E.F.

prepared by Quartermaster Corps School. Of general interest to those concerned with supply of quartermaster material in the A.E.F. and of special interest to those making any special study of such activities.

MONOGRAPH No.3—Notes on port of embarkation activities, New York.

CONTENTS: Atlantic Army Transport service prior to World War; Vessels requisitioned for War Department service; Terminal facilities; Port of embarkation organized; General Superintendent, Army Transport Service and Port Utilities Officer; Administration; Supply; Transportation; Construction and repair (buildings and structures); Maintenance and repair (ships); Bibliography.

C & GSS—M.M.:

This is an excellent and interesting historical study covering the development of the detailed organization of the Port of Embarkation at New York, during the World War.

This monograph is of especial value to any student of the organization, administration and operation of such an establishment. It is believed to have limited value only, so far as the Command and General Staff School is concerned, as a reference text for research work. The most interesting and valuable part of the work for a line officer is that section covering methods of handling the actual embarkation of troops (page 44 et seq.).

MONOGRAPH No.4—Notes on salvage activities, A.E.F., France.

CONTENTS: Official orders pertaining to salvage; Report of cost of salvage operations—Appendix I; Historical summary salvage service—Appendix II.

C & GSS—J.L.F.:

In this small volume are published extracts from various orders issued with reference to the operation of a salvage service in the AEF from the assignment of such functions to the Quartermaster Corps, July 5, 1917, until February 1919, with pertinent comments by the compiler. Section III, G.O. 10, AEF, 16 January 1918, the basic directive governing the salvage service, is given in full. This order outlines the functions of the salvage service and the principles underlying its operations. It prescribes the organization in the line of communications, the zone of the advance, and in corps and divisions. The system to be followed in collection, sorting, and shipping is described briefly. No material modification was made in this order during the war.

The official historical summary of the salvage service dated 8 February 1919, is reprinted in full in Appendix I. This summary is a quite complete account of the operations of the salvage depots in the S.O.S. and contains valuable statistics relating to quantities of material reclaimed and cost data. Appendix II contains analyses of costs of salvage operations.

The magnitude of the salvage operations in the AEF is indicated by the fact that during January 1919 the salvage service collected and shipped 4,272,969 separate unserviceable articles valued at over \$20,000,000 from the battle area of the First Army alone.

The notes are of value and interest to the G-1—G-4 Section and all supply service subsections.

MONOGRAPH No. 5—Report of remount service, A.E.F.

C & GSS—J.M.:

This volume is a statistical report and review of the operations of the Remount Service of the A.E.F. It treats of the general history of that service; the acquisition of remounts from the United States, purchases and conditions of shipment from France, England and Spain; the difficulties of shipment and disposal of dead and condemned animals; and the growth and establishment of remount depots to care for animal replacements. It

M 9 Military history—World War (continued)

closes with a review of the disposal of surplus animals after the Armistice and conclusions concerning and recommendations for the remount service in future emergencies.

This book is of interest to students of animal husbandry and may be of value to instructors on this subject at this School and the special service schools.

MONOGRAPH No. 6—Notes on operation of base ports and activities of the S.O.S., A.E.F., France.

CONTENTS: General picture; Base ports; Intermediate section; Paris; Storage and equipment; Miscellaneous; Operation of Bordeaux embarkation camp.

C & GSS—R.G.K.:

In this monograph, a brief account of each base port, quartermaster depot, and important quartermaster activity is given in which the reason for its establishment, difficulties encountered, growth, and accomplishments are set forth.

The amount of construction completed, the vast amount of supplies handled, the difficulties overcome, the speed and general efficiency with which results were obtained, constitute a memorial of accomplishment to the quartermaster corps and the other branches associated with them in this stupendous work.

The object of these monographs is to "make available to the military student, in condensed form, some of the lessons of the World War on the subject of supply, with special reference to the operations of the Quartermaster Corps."

Monograph No. 6 accomplishes this object in a concise, direct, and authoritative manner with respect to base ports, quartermaster depots, and important quartermaster activities in the S.O.S.

MONOGRAPH No. 8—Notes on embarkation activities in the A.E.F.

CONTENTS: General; Le Mans; Bordeaux; St. Nazaire; Brest.

C & GSS—C.R.H.:

This volume gives a very general outline of the embarkation activities at Bordeaux, St. Nazaire and Brest. It also gives a general description of the activities at Le Mans where many units were prepared for shipment to the embarkation bases. The contents of this volume are entirely too general to be of much material aid in organizing an embarkation base. It does give a good general picture of such work.

MONOGRAPH No. 9—Notes on army, corps and division Quartermaster activities in the American Expeditionary Forces—France.

CONTENTS: The Army Quartermaster; The Corps Quartermaster; The Division Quartermaster; Bibliography.

C & GSS—J.L.F.:

This monograph is an authoritative document, compiled so far as practicable from original sources now under jurisdiction of the Quartermaster General. It outlines the function, organization, and operations of quartermaster activities in the combat zone in France and in the army of occupation in Germany during the World War.

Pertinent extracts from reports and historical accounts of the quartermaster sections of the First Army, I Corps, II Corps, and the 1st, 27th, 28th, 29th, 32d, 36th, 37th, 77th, 78th, 79th, 80th, 82d and 90th Divisions show the systems of supply used in the field to meet requirements under

the varying conditions of service in the British, French, and American sectors. The reports of the quartermasters of the 29th and 77th Divisions go into considerable detail, that of the 29th Division including accounts of the activities of several regimental and battalion supply officers. The report of the I Corps is likewise most complete and covers the period from the organization of the corps until the Armistice.

The volume makes available to the student, in condensed form, many of the lessons of the World War with reference to quartermaster supply in armies, corps, and divisions. It is of particular interest and value to the G-4 Section and all supply service subsections.

MONOGRAPH No. 10—Notes on cold storage plants, A.E.F., France.

C & GSS—D.H.C.:

This monograph describes the activities of the Cold Storage Branch in great detail, but the two developments of more than historic interest were:

(1) The saving of transportation by shipping deboned meat. This gave about two and one-half as much meat per cubic foot of storage space as beef in quarters. The full advantage of this method could not be realized in overseas shipment, but it was estimated that on an average there was a saving of 30% in ocean tonnage, in addition to a saving of 50% in the number of refrigerating cars moved, and an increase of at least 150% in the capacity of cold storage plants.

(2) The saving of ice making machinery and of iced refrigerator cars by chilling the beef to 0 degrees F. In the comparatively cool summer of France, it was found that by this method meat could be shipped from Gievres in a car without ice, and be in perfect condition when opened in the Advance Section seven days later.

The book is of interest to anyone studying the handling of beef in the A.E.F., or to anyone planning beef supply for a future expeditionary force.

MONOGRAPH No. 11—Notes on transportation service A.E.F. in the World War 1914-1918.

CONTENTS: Period of preparation; Process of organization; Growth of personnel; Technical dealings with the French; Army transport service; Development of ports; Operation at American Bases; Development of St. Nazaire; Brest and other ports; Inland water transport; Inception and design; Railroad facilities; Engine facilities and main line improvements; Operation, erection and maintenance; Contrast of operating methods; Freight movement; Troop movement; Erection and maintenance of equipment; Statistics and accountings.

C & GSS—W.T.C.:

This monograph outlines briefly and in an interesting way, the conception, growth, and achievements of the Transportation System built up in France by the American Expeditionary Force for the use of the American Army.

The subject matter is of particular interest and value to this School as it gives an insight into the transportation problem involved in the supply of a large expeditionary force.

AZAN, Lieut.-Colonel Paul, French Army.—The war of positions.

With a preface by Brigadier General Joseph E. Kuhn, U.S.A.

(Translated at Harvard University) 1917.....M 9403-H-3B6

CONTENTS: Preface; Introduction; The present war; Positions; Attack on a position; Defense of a position; Conclusion; Glossary.

C & GSS—R.O.B.:

This book is a statement of the essential principles of strategy and tactics which governed the course of the World War, as deduced by the

M 9 Military history—World War (continued)

French up to 1917. It is based on the belief that "modern war is dominated by two factors; the offensive power of artillery, and the defensive power of field works."

The arrangement and style of the book are very similar to *Tactical Principles and Decisions*, Command and General Staff School.

Part I covers the *Present War* (World War) from a general viewpoint.

Part II covers *Positions*, and is a description and statement of principles relative to positions in stabilized warfare based on the existing situation in Europe at the time the book was written and actual experiences leading up thereto.

Parts III and IV cover the *Attack on a Position and Defense of a Position* respectively. They are, in part, based on developments to the date of the book and, in part, on deductions as to what was expected to be the case as the war went on.

The conclusion is, to a large degree, an expansion of the principle that war of positions is dominated by the offensive power of artillery and the defensive power of field works. The text is obviously that of a keen and highly educated soldier. While it is written so close to its subject that accurate perspective is difficult, it enunciates many principles accepted today and it is all worthy of careful consideration.

The subject matter and the text is of particular interest and value to every section and subsection of this School.

LUDECKE, Winfried.—**Behind the scenes of espionage.** Tales of the secret service. 1929..... M 9403-H5-E4

CONTENTS: Wiles and tricks of spies; France; The British intelligence service; The war in Spain; Russia; Poland; Japanese espionage; German spies; Women spies.

Illustrated London News:

Call the furtive watcher what you will—spy, agent, secret service man, intelligence officer, soldier on reconnoitering duty—there is much about his perilous work (or hers!) that commands attention and compels admiration as well as the execration that convention has always demanded. Even the most bigoted advocate of "hands-above-the-table" methods recognises the grim risks run by those who gamble at the most hazardous of games; even those in whom contempt for "sneaks" is most inherent realise that spying may be the highest patriotism in our imperfect world of "ferocious wolves."

None would deny the justice of counsel's description of the German, Karl Hans Lody, who was shot in the Tower on the sixth of November, 1914. "I defend him not as a miserable coward or as a faint-hearted fellow, but as a man faithfully devoted to his native land, its history, and its traditions."

Others ended as finely, though in some cases with consciences less clear—among them Mata Hari, the dancing "Eye of the Morning," who walked proudly past the firing squad standing at the present, refused to be pinioned to the stake or to be blindfolded, and smiled as the death order was given.

There were hangings also during the Great War, and imprisonments; and be it noted that in Italy a spy taken in time of war is shot in the back!

So, from spying in general to spying in particular, as dealt with in *Behind the Scenes of Espionage*. To what extent this book derives from one actually "in the know," to what extent it is a journalistic compilation, I cannot say. Nor can I answer for its accuracy. . . . I can say, however, that it is of very considerable interest, and that its scope is wide.

Certain of its contents have a familiar ring, in that "invisible" inks, the concealment of messages in queer manners, sham clergy, nuns, and

nurses, inquisitive tourists, keen-eyed waiters, skilled and observant artisans, travellers not entirely commercial, hired labourers who favour frontier fields, wheedling women, ciphers, are almost commonplaces in these days of sensational fiction and "meaty" memoirs. There are, however, novel phases in these. News has been carried in oysters, in a false tooth, in a hollowed-out coin, in the blades of oars; it has been conveyed by means of sheep driven towards a concealed battery, by the movement of windmill-sails, by goods traded in particular sequence; it has been hidden in "pills" conveniently shaped for gulping. Dispatches were "often concealed in rubber-coated pellets that were simply swallowed when danger threatened. There were emissaries who had had to swallow the same pellet several times."

As to codes, these were legion and, less frequently than might be imagined, ingenious. . . .

The Secret Servant is mysteriously myopic on occasion, and criminally careless; at moments, the most Machiavellian-minded forget the niceties of deceiving and, consequently, cease to rule: then counter-espionage adds a notch to its list of victims!

The truth of this is proved and re-proved by Winfried Ludecke's epitome of espionage—which covers the more remote, as well as the recent, past; Britain, France, Germany, Russia, and Poland; with excursions into the South Africa of the Boer War period, the Japan of the Russo-Japanese War, Spain in the war years, and the new Baltic States and other war-creations. Altogether, a book to read and to ruminate over.

ARMY War College, Historical Section.—**The genesis of the American First Army.** Monograph series on the American military participation in the World War. Part II, No. 8. 1929. . . . M 9403-H6C.73-F3.1C

CONTENTS: The period before the German offensives of 1918—April 6, 1917, to March 21, 1918; The period of German offensives—March 21 to July 18, 1918; The period of consummation—July 18 to September 12, 1918; Appendices. Monograph series covering the American military participation in the World War: Mobilization; The American Expeditionary forces—Operations; Supply and training; Demobilization.

C & GSS—H.F.N.:

This pamphlet, *The genesis of the American First Army*, is the eighth monograph (and the first to be published) of Part II of the monograph series covering the American military participation in the World War, prepared in the Historical Section, Army War College. This series consists of four parts, namely: Mobilization, The American Expeditionary Forces—Operations, Supply and Training, and Demobilization.

The material contained in Monograph No. 8, Part II, is shown in the table of contents. From this it can be seen that the subject matter relates almost entirely to the obstacles encountered by the American commander-in-chief in the formation of an American Army under its own leader.

The treatment of this subject is concise but a bibliography of 118 items, to which reference is made in numerous footnotes, permits a more extended study by the student who desires a thorough appreciation of the long series of difficulties overcome by General Pershing before orders could finally be issued by the American GHQ, on July 24, 1918, announcing the organization of the American First Army, effective August 10, 1918.

The reading of this monograph is recommended for the broad picture it draws of the problems confronting a nation which, in April, 1917, lacked organization, trained troops or staffs, training facilities, supplies, and shipping, and yet which trained and placed overseas by August, 1918, available for military operations, a force of nearly 1,250,000 men.

M 9 Military history—World War (continued)

HEUZÉ, Paul.—Les Camions de la Victoire. [The trucks of victory.]

1920.....

M 9403-H6D.44-D4-E5

CONTENTS: Avant-propos; Les Camions de la Victoire; Les premiers transports, 1914; L'organisation des services automobiles; L'automobile dans une grande bataille; Les grands transports de 1915, 1916 et 1917; L'année 1918—La victoire; Les automobiles en Orient; Conclusion.

C & GSS—N.F.R.:

This book gives an interesting description of the development of the automobile service in the French Army during the World War. The author is thoroughly familiar with his subject and presents his facts in a very pleasing manner. His style is clear and simple.

While arrangements had been made before the war for the mobilization of motor vehicles, the only use which had been foreseen for them was in extension of the railway lines, for the supply and evacuation of troops. The increasing use of the automobile in the evacuation of casualties, and for the transportation of men and matériel is very clearly depicted until the maximum was reached in 1918. This increased use of motor transportation brought about difficulties of traffic control and regulation which were finally solved by organizing automobile regulating commissions.

In this book are found many historical incidents which are of great value to any officer in the G-1—G-4 Section interested in transportation and the control of traffic in the combat zone.

NIEZYCHOWSKI, Alfred von.—The cruise of the Kronprinz

Wilhelm. Introduction by Count Luckner. 1929.. **M 9403-L7-F5.43E**

CONTENTS: Foreword; Introduction; The festival of Kiel, 1914; The *Karlsruhe* rendez-vous; We become a man-of-war; At the mercy of the enemies; We receive coal and a stowaway from the *Walhall*; We spare the Russian *Piltan* and hunt rats; The *Indian Prince*, the first prize of the war; Friends, Ho!; The capture of the *La Correntina* raises the price of meat; A woman creates friction; We coal from the *Union* under difficulties; Adrift three weeks in a bark on high seas; The *Anne de Bretagne* is taken and the crew fishes for Albatross; The ritual of line baptism; The *Bellevue* carries a diverting cargo; A Christmas with sharks in the tropics; The *Polaro*, the *Highland Brae*, and the *Wilfred M.* give the *Kronprinz* action; Leisure, a birthday, a military funeral, and a parting; The *Guadeloupe*—the greatest prize of them all; The flight north; The final dash—and safety; Index.

Book Review Digest:

The *Kronprinz Wilhelm*, caught on this side of the Atlantic at the outbreak of war, turned raider. This is the illustrated story, written by one of her officers, of the ships captured and sunk by the *Kronprinz Wilhelm* "without loss of life to passengers or crew."

New York Times:

He has written a book that deserves a place among the famous tales of war, that is likely to live because of its inherent human interest and the skill with which it is told. It is the more worthy of fame because the commander of the *Kronprinz Wilhelm* played the war game according to the recognized rules. It was legitimate warfare and he came out of it with a clean chivalrous record.

Military history France

MATHIEZ, Albert.—The French Revolution. (Translation from the French) 1929.....

M 94404

CONTENTS: Translator's note; Preface; The fall of the monarchy, 1787-1792; The Gironde and the mountain; The Terror; Index.

New York Herald Tribune Books:

Albert Mathiez is Aulard's worthy successor as a scientific student of the French Revolution. He condenses the result of innumerable researches

into three masterly pocket volumes in the excellent Armand Colin collection. The present handsome volume is a translation of that well known synthesis. . . . Mathiez's only ambition, in this book at any rate, is to achieve the utmost concision compatible with lucidity.

Boston Transcript:

Especially welcome is the venture of Prof. Mathiez in this field, for his latest work, in addition to embodying the results of the most recent research, does both descriptive and historical justice to the great episode which went so far towards laying the foundations of modern France, to say nothing of its influence on the destinies of Europe itself.

Military history Crimean War

BAUDENS, L.—On military and camp hospitals, and the health of troops in the field. Being the results of a commission to inspect the sanitary arrangements of the French Army, and incidentally of other armies in the Crimean War. (Translation from the French) 1862. . . . **M 947-072**

CONTENTS: Translator's preface; Biographical notice; Author's preface; The camps; The field hospital and medical service; The hospitals and their diseases—typhus in the Crimea; Appendix; Index.

C & GSS—T.E.D.:

This book furnishes an excellent and authoritative account of the medical service in the French and Allied armies in the Crimean War, 1854-1856. It was written by the Medical Inspector of the French Army, Jean Baptiste Louis Baudens, at the close of that war, from first-hand information gained in the campaign.

It furnishes an outstanding example of what could happen to an army in the field prior to the modern era of sanitation, which really dates from the beginning of the present century. In this campaign the French lost 70,000 from disease and 7,500 in battle. Their British Allies lost twenty-five times more from disease than in battle. It was this distressing mortality which influenced Florence Nightingale to institute her system of nursing in the military hospitals in the Crimean theater of operations; and for the first time the nursing profession was raised to the dignity it holds today.

The book was translated by Dr. Franklin B. Hough of the U. S. Sanitary Commission (now called the U. S. Red Cross) in 1862, for the benefit of our medical department in the Civil War. Its far-reaching effects may be seen in our system of medical field service today. As a result of the recommendations of Jonathan Letterman, Medical Inspector with McClellan's Army of the Potomac, the old French system of evacuation on the field, originally devised by Napoleon's great military surgeon Larrey and used in modified form in the Crimean campaign, was instituted into the American Army. It contributes the basis of evacuation from the battlefield in all civilized armies today.

The book is of particular value to the historical section at this School.

Military history United States

PERKINS, J. R.—Trails, rails, and war. The life of General G. M. Dodge. 1929. . . . **M 973-B92 Dodge**

CONTENTS: List of illustrations; Introduction; A railroad builder's background; Sensing the route to the Pacific; Transcontinental birth pangs and surveys; Lincoln visits Dodge's home town; Railroad influence in Lincoln's nomination and after; Blundering through west of the Mississippi; Behind the scenes in Mississippi; Federal secret service in the West; War-time development of the Union Pacific railroad; Dodge's Civil War relations with Grant and Sherman; The Department of Missouri; The Indian campaigns and the Union Pacific; Building the Union Pacific railroad; The race of the rival roads; Dodge and the Southwestern system; Investigating the first transcontinental road; Lincoln's lost railroad order; The decade before the War with Spain; Old warriors and new wars; A Lincoln republican and Roosevelt; The sources; Index.

M 9 Military history—United States (continued)*Introduction:*

A biography of the great railroad builder whose whole career "is synchronous with railway expansion west of the Mississippi River, and is an integrant part of it. Beginning with his first independent survey across Iowa, in 1853, for the Mississippi and Missouri River Railroad and culminating, thirty-three years later, in a final active survey for the Mexican and Southern, of which General Grant was president, Dodge's services were basic in railroad pathfinding and building throughout the West.

New York Times:

In spite of its mediocre quality as a piece of writing, and its occasional banalities of comment, this book is of considerable importance both as a contribution to American history and as the biography of an American of sturdy character and remarkable abilities, of exceptional achievements and noteworthy service to his country.

BASSETT, John Spencer.—**The life of Andrew Jackson.** 1928

.....M 973-B92-Jackson, A.

CONTENTS: Preface; Preface to second edition; Illustrations. Early years; Early career in Tennessee; Early public service; Jackson and Burr; Early quarrels and other adventures; Early military career; Affairs at Fort Strother; The Creeks subdued; Operations around Mobile, 1814; The defenses of New Orleans; A Christmas "fandango"; January the eighth, 1815; New Orleans under martial law; Crushing the Seminoles in Florida; The Seminole War in relation to diplomacy and politics; Governor of Florida; The presidential campaign of 1824; Election by the House of Representatives; The campaign against John Quincy Adams; Cabinet-making and the inauguration; Jackson's appointments to office; "The Eaton Malaria"; Checking the desire for internal improvements; Calhoun's isolation completed; The Cabinet dissolved; Jackson and nullification; The United States Bank—beginning the fight for re-charter; The attempt to re-charter the Bank; The Bank of the United States—the deposits removed; American diplomacy under Jackson; Minor problems of the two administrations; Personal characteristics; Closing years; Index.

C & GSS—D.A.R.:

An admirably written and well balanced biography. The work covers every phase of the life and public services of General Jackson, and clearly sets forth the series of situations in which these services were rendered. Besides being an excellent character portrait of its subject the book contains a vast amount of information concerning the men, events and conditions with which Jackson had to deal. It is written in a scholarly and impartial spirit and endeavors to give a fair presentation of both sides of every problem and controversy of the time. The work contains copious references to, and quotations from, the correspondence of Jackson and his contemporaries and the state papers of the period.

The first half of the volume deals with Jackson's service as a judge and militia officer in Tennessee, his quarrels, duels and other adventures, his campaigns against the Creek and Seminole Indians, his operations in and around Mobile and New Orleans as a major general in the regular army during the War of 1812, his invasion of Florida in 1819 while that territory was still a Spanish possession; and concludes with his resignation from the army in 1821, his acceptance of the governorship of Florida, and his entry into the national political arena in the presidential campaign of 1824.

The second half of the volume deals with Jackson's career as a political leader, his candidacy for the presidency, his two administrations as chief executive of the nation, and his political activities in the eight years following his retirement from office until his death in 1845. The major events of this tumultuous period of bitter political warfare, including Jackson's handling of South Carolina's celebrated attempt at nullification, his destruction of the Second United States Bank, and his adoption of a vigorous foreign policy, together with his methods of dealing with the more important minor problems of his two administrations are admirably presented.

The work is of general interest to all officers. That portion of it that covers Jackson's career as a military leader is of special interest. He was unschooled in the art of war but he was a born fighter and leader. Although his most famous operation was a purely defensive one, culminating in the Battle of New Orleans, in which he appears to have remained needlessly too long in the dark as to the intentions of the enemy, and to have owed his success as much to the errors of his opponent as to his own defensive measures and the fighting qualities instilled in his troops by his leadership, the fact remains that he was a perfect embodiment of the spirit of the offensive and the will to victory. His powerful personality dominated every situation. Through sheer force of will he overcame almost insurmountable obstacles. His methods of dealing with his hastily raised, badly organized, poorly equipped and undisciplined troops, the promptness of his decisions, and the speed and determination with which he proceeded to execute these decisions contain many valuable lessons.

CLOKE, Colonel H. E.—Condensed military history of the United States. A condensed discussion of the most important military campaigns of the United States. 1928.....M 973-C

CONTENTS: Preface; List of illustrations; Colonial period; War of Independence; War of 1812 and Mexican War; Civil War—Bull Run, Donelson, Shiloh, Corinth, *Monitor*, New Orleans; Civil War—Peninsular campaign, Fair Oaks, Malvern Hill, Shenandoah; Civil War—Second Bull Run, Antietam, Fredericksburg, Stones River; Civil War—Chancellorsville, Gettysburg; Civil War—Vicksburg, Chickamauga, Chattanooga, Lookout Mountain, Wilderness, Spottsylvania; Civil War—Petersburg and Sherman's campaign; Spanish-American War; World War; Appendices.

C & GSS—V.G.O.:

In his preface to this work, the author says:

"I purpose to compile in this text a condensed description and critique of all the principal campaigns in which this nation has been engaged from the time of King William's War down to include the present period, emphasizing the basic principles of military strategy, military tactics, and military policy, illustrating each phase with simplified maps."

The bulk of the work is given over to the Civil War period, with brief sketches of earlier and later periods. The narrative of each campaign is illustrated with maps and is followed by a critique. Napoleon's *Maxims* are liberally used. The author quotes no authorities for his statements but the work seems accurately prepared.

As a ready reference book on American military history it is excellent. Of interest to all officers.

Military history United States Revolution

McALLISTER, Joseph T.—Virginia militia in the Revolutionary War. McAllister's data. 1913.....M 9733-F5.755

CONTENTS: Introduction; Virginia's share in the military movements of the Revolution—Virginia counties, old and new; Summary of the services of the militia arranged by counties; Declarations of Virginia militia pensioners, Par. 1 to 250; Militia officers appointed in various counties, Par. 251 to 280; Pensioners residing in Virginia in 1835 who received pensions as Virginia militiamen; Pensioners residing outside of Virginia in 1835 who received pensions as Virginia militiamen; General index.

C & GSS—W.T.C.:

The author, after several years of research, has compiled lists of militia organizations and individuals who served in the Virginia Militia during the Revolutionary War.

No claim is made as to the completeness of the work and there is no doubt as to its incompleteness, since complete records of the militia were not maintained by the State at the time.

M 9 Military history—United States—Revolution (continued)

The lists prepared by the author include names gathered from many sources including existing county lists, pension and other records.

The book is considered of great value to the genealogist in studies covering Virginia ancestry.

Military history United States War of 1812

BRANNAN, John (editor).—**Official letters of the military and naval officers of the United States during the War with Great Britain, in the years 1812, 13, 14, & 15.** With some additional letters and documents elucidating the history of that period. 1823..... **M 97352-D4C.73-A**

CONTENTS: Preface; 1812—June to December (42 articles); 1813—January to December (107 articles); 1814—January to November (74 articles); 1815—January to June (19 articles).

C & GSS—J.P.M.:

Mr. Brannan, in his preface to this work, states:

"A part of these letters were copied from, and many of the others compared with the originals on file in the War and Navy Departments; those taken from the official public documents and the National Intelligencer, were found to be uniformly correct."

First published in 1823, probably as a limited edition, this work contains no commentary on its contents, being merely a compilation of available letters, messages and reports during a four year period. The purpose of this book is set forth in the following extract from the author's preface:

"It was deemed proper to commence the work with the President's message and the report of the committee of foreign relations, showing the causes of the war (War of 1812-14); to embody in the work some historical documents; and conclude with the treaty of peace, forming in a measure, a documentary history from its commencement to its termination."

This work is compiled in an excellent manner and is invaluable to all officers engaged in a complete study of the War of 1812-1814, and of general interest to all officers engaged in historical research as a source of reliable data.

0 General Works

CANBY, Henry Seidel, & OPDYCKE, John Baker.—**Good English.**

Book One: The mechanics of composition. Book Two: The elements of composition. 1926-27.....029

CONTENTS: Book One: Preface; Introduction on writing and speaking; How to be interesting; How to be clear; How to be convincing; How to be thorough; Grammar; Punctuation; Spelling; List of illustrations; Index. Book Two: Introduction: The means of composition; The word; The sentence; The paragraph; The whole composition; The ends of composition; Exposition; Narration; Description; Argument; Appendices; Index.

Publisher's notice:

A two-book course in composition which offers an unusually fresh approach to the subject. Emphasis is laid on good English as it is spoken and written rather than on formal rules of rhetoric. Both volumes have an unusual wealth of illustrative matter.

1 Philosophy

DURANT, Will.—**The mansions of philosophy.** A story of human life and destiny. 1929.....100

CONTENTS: Invitation; Introduction; Logic and epistemology; Metaphysics; Problems of morality; Esthetics; Philosophy of history; Political philosophy; Religion; A dialogue; Envoi; Glossary; Bibliographical guide to editions used; Index.

Springfield Republican:

In physical content *Mansions of Philosophy* covers 700 pages; in intellectual range it aims to be "a survey of human life and destiny." Mr. Durant's conception of philosophy is elastic. He starts with philosophy in the stricter sense—metaphysics, logic and theology—passes to morality, with 150 pages about love, marriage and children, and then in turn treats esthetics, the philosophy of history, political philosophy, religion and the worth of life.

New York Times:

A Will Durant who is read is of more use in the world than an Immanuel Kant who is left neglected, and it is Dr. Durant's contribution to his generation that he stirs up thought in circles where either intellectual acceptance or intellectual desuetude has ruled. One who reads *The Mansions of Philosophy* is certain to gain in mental alertness from the exercise. And this, we take it, was the author's primary purpose.

Psychology

LAZELL, Edward William.—**The anatomy of emotion.** Man's two natures. A psychological analysis of the emotions and some of the important character traits. 1929.....157

CONTENTS: Preface. General considerations: The philosophy of the emotions; The origin of the emotions; The conflict of the emotions; The development of personality and the social emotions. The destructive emotions: The psychology of instinctive action and fright; The psychology of fear; The psychology of anger; The psychology of hate; The psychology of criticism; The psychology of blame; The psychology of self-pity; The psychology of the sensitive man; The psychology of the globe-trotter. The constructive emotions: The psychology of getting on with others; The psychology of success; The psychology of love; The psychology of consciousness; Bibliography; Index.

C & GSS—T.E.D.:

This well written little book on psychology approaches the subject from a somewhat unusual angle. It emphasizes the identity of mind and body, and analyses the emotions as if they were an anatomical reality.

The first part of the book deals with the origin, development, and natural conflict of the emotions. This is followed by an interesting discussion of the destructive emotions such as hate, fear, and anger. Finally it considers the constructive emotions which enable one to get on with others, and succeed in the various phases of life. Altogether it is an excellent little treatise on mental hygiene.

The book is of general interest, but of particular interest to students of psychology.

3 Economics

LEROSSIGNOL, James E.—**Economics for everyman.** An introduction to social economics. 1923.....330

CONTENTS: Preface; The economic life of man; Occupations; The exploitation of the earth; The origin and function of property; Structure of economic society; The primary or basic industries; Manufacturing; Transportation; Trading and merchandising; Personal service; Money and prices; Credit and banking; Work and wages; Land and ground rent; Capital and interest; Business enterprise and profit; Competition and monopoly; The ups and downs of business; Foreign trade; Public service; Public revenue; The distribution of wealth and income; Economic improvement; Wealth and well-being; Index.

A.L.A. Catalog, 1926:

In simple direct language this book describes our economic system and shows how it was evolved. Conservative in viewpoint, up-to-date, and practical, it will serve as an introduction to the subject for the elementary student. Questions and bibliographies are included for each chapter.

3 Economics (continued)

SEAGER, Henry Rogers.—**Principles of economics.** 1923.....330

CONTENTS: Preface; Rise of modern industry in England; Industrial expansion of the United States; Preliminary survey of economics; Consumption of wealth; Values in use; Values in exchange and prices; Production—Land and natural forces; Production—Labor and capital; Production—Cooperation and business organization; Production and distribution; Distribution—Competitive profits; Distribution—Monopoly profits; Distribution—Rent; Distribution—Wages; Distribution—Interest; Value, price and distribution; Money and monetary system of the United States; Credit and banking; Foreign exchange and some unsettled monetary problems; The tariff question; Legal and natural monopolies; Railroad problem in the United States; Trust problem in the United States; Government expenditures and government revenues; Present tax system of the United States; Reform of tax system of the United States; The labor movement; Labor legislation; Profit sharing and cooperation; Social insurance; Socialism; Economic progress; Index.

A.L.A. Catalog, 1926:

This is a third edition of a treatise originally published in 1904, rewritten to include the more important changes in governmental policy growing out of the war. It is a standard work which "displays a firm grasp of theory and a wide acquaintance with facts. Intensely practical."

Law

MILLIGAN, Lambdin P.—**The Milligan case.** (American trials.) 1929.....340.973

CONTENTS: Foreword; Introduction; Record in the Supreme Court; Argument for the United States; Argument of James Abram Garfield for the petitioner; Argument of Jeremiah S. Black for the petitioner; Argument of David Dudley Field for the petitioner; Reply of Benjamin F. Butler for the United States; Order of the Court; Opinions of the Court; Appendices; Bibliography.

C & GSS—E.O.S.:

This volume records the case decided by the United States Supreme Court immediately after the Civil War. This case is of particular interest to all Army officers for the reason that in its opinion the Supreme Court has declared the law governing the declaration and enforcement of martial law. The introduction is a recital of those conditions existing in Indiana during the later part of the war which influenced the court in its conclusion that, regardless of the guilt or innocence of the accused, the military commission which found Milligan guilty of treasonable conduct and sentenced him to be executed was without jurisdiction in the premises. The publication under review is the first of a series of publications descriptive of American trials edited by Samuel Klaus of the New York Bar and perhaps the most important from a legal viewpoint. It is of particular interest and value to the Judge Advocate subsection.

Education

EDUCATION, Bureau of.—**Educational directory, 1929.** (Educational Bulletin 1929, No. 1) 1929.....370.58

CONTENTS: United States Bureau of Education; Principal state school officers; County and other local superintendents; Superintendents of public schools in cities and towns; Public school business managers; Presidents of universities and colleges; Presidents of junior colleges; Heads of departments of education; Presidents or deans of schools of theology; Presidents or deans of schools of law; Presidents or deans of schools of medicine; Presidents or deans of schools of dentistry; Presidents or deans of schools of pharmacy; Presidents of schools of osteopathy; Deans of veterinary medicine; Presidents, etc. of institutions for the training of teachers; Directors of summer schools; Librarians of public and society libraries; Executive officers of state library commissions; Directors of library schools; State library associations; Educational boards and foundations; Church educational boards and societies; Jewish educational organizations; Superintendents of Catholic parochial schools; International educational associations and foundations; American associations—educational, civic, and learned; National Congress of Parents and Teachers; Educational periodicals.

McGREGOR, A. Laura.—The Junior High School teacher. 1929.....371

CONTENTS: Preface; The Junior High School setting; The Junior High School program; Administrative factors affecting the work of the Junior High School teacher; The Junior High School teacher as a director of learning in the classroom; The Junior High School teacher as a counselor in the homeroom; The Junior High School teacher as a co-worker in the school community; The Junior High School teacher as a student in the educational world; The training and compensations of the Junior High School teacher; List of illustrations; List of figures; List of tables; Index.

C & GSS—S.C.G.:

This book is based upon the author's experience in the junior high schools of Rochester, New York. As it has been adopted as a text at Teachers' College, Columbia University, it may be accepted as an authoritative statement of the ideals and methods in use in the junior high school today. It discusses the program and administrative factors affecting the work of such schools, and the qualifications and tasks of the teacher.

The book will be of interest to those who desire to understand the aims and technique of the junior high school, and why it has seemed desirable to extend down to the seventh and eighth grades those factors of departmental organization, promotion by subject, partially elective courses, pupil guidance, and the like, which were formerly regarded as appropriate only for more advanced grades. From a somewhat wider viewpoint, it throws light on certain progressive tendencies of education which are manifest today, such as the greater emphasis on pupil initiative and freedom, the creation of interest rather than coercion as the motive for work, and the function of the teacher as a guide rather than a taskmaster.

RINGWALT, Ralph Curtis.—Brief drawing. 1923.....378.3

CONTENTS: Preface. Introductory: The brief and its importance; Library research; Reading and note taking. The elements of argumentation: The topic; The audience; What must be proved; Method of proof; Proof—Reasoning; Proof—Evidence. Brief drawing: The elements of the brief form; The explanatory paragraph; The argumentative paragraph; The introduction; The argument; The conclusion; The brief as a whole.

C & GSS—E.L.:

Mr. Ringwalt defines a brief as "short or brief statements of their subjects." He then gives their most distinguishing characteristic as follows: "They are usually so constructed that their contents can be grasped with the greatest economy of the reader's attention."

The book is divided into three parts. In Part I the author gives methods of library research and making notes, pointing out what may be considered as good and poor sources of information.

In Part II the author sets forth the elementary principles of argumentation. In this part he deals with the formation of topics for discussion, how they must be built to suit the audience, what points are necessary to prove them, and methods of proving them. In the end he tells how to weigh evidence.

Part III deals with the mechanics of brief drawing, giving examples to illustrate his meaning.

Mr. Ringwalt was at one time a member of the faculty of Columbia University where he taught Argumentation and at present he is a member of the New York Bar. His experience therefore has extended both over the theoretical and practical side of brief drawing and this has resulted in a clear, concise book containing little of the impracticable.

It is of value to instructors as it will be of great assistance in showing how to present an argument in the most effective way.

6 Anatomy

THOMSON, Edgar S.—Your eyes and their care. 1929.....611.84

CONTENTS: Preface; Illustrations; Anatomy and physiology; The developmental period; Adult life; Advanced age; Injuries; Index.

6 Anatomy (continued)

C & GSS—T.E.D.:

This little book is a part of the *Popular Health Series* published by D. Appleton and Company.

It first describes the anatomy and physiology of the eye, and then its more common diseases and defects. Later it discusses some of the principles of physics involved in refracting the eye for glasses. Finally it discusses the first aid treatment of certain minor eye injuries.

The book is of a general technical interest to all, but of particular importance to medical officers.

Physiology

MOTTRAM, V. H.—**Physiology.** 1928.....612

CONTENTS: Introduction. The field of physiology: How the body works; The nervous system; Sensory apparatus; The effector apparatus or muscles and glands; Food or fuel and building material; Digestion or the preparation of fuel and building material; The circulatory system or transport apparatus; Respiration or the ventilation of the body; Excretion or the disposal of waste products; The chemical integrative apparatus or the organs of internal secretion; The reproductive system; Epilogue; Index.

C & GSS—T.E.D.:

This excellent little book on physiology is written in simplified form for the benefit of medical students and the general public. It is well arranged and well written. Starting off with a general chapter on physiology, it then devotes separate chapters to each major bodily function, beginning with the nervous system and ending with the reproductive system. Of particular interest or value to that section of the public now indulging in unscientific dieting according to newspaper menus are chapters on *Food* and on *Digestion*.

The book is of particular interest to the doctor, but of general interest to all.

7 Public parks

INTERIOR, Department of.—**Glimpses of our national monuments.** 1929.....711

CONTENTS: Tables showing the national monuments at a glance; National parks at a glance; General introduction; Distinction between national parks and national monuments; Types of national monuments; Administration and protection; Aztec ruins national monument; Capulin mountain national monument; Carlsbad Cave national monument; Casa Grande national monument; Chaco Canyon national monument; Colorado National monument; Craters of the Moon national monument; Devils Tower national monument; Dinosaur national monument; El Morro national monument; Fossil Cycad national monument; Glacier Bay national monument; Gran Quivira national monument; Hovenweep national monument; Katmai national monument; Lewis and Clark cavern national monument; Montezuma Castle national monument; Muir Woods national monument; Natural bridges national monument; Navajo national monument; Papago Saguro national monument; Petrified Forest national monument; Pinnacles national monument; Pipe Spring national monument; Rainbow Bridge national monument; Scotts Bluff national monument; Shoshone Cavern national monument; Sitka national monument; Tumacacori national monument; Verendrye national monument; Wupatki national monument; Yucca House national monument; Appendix; Maps and illustrations.

INTERIOR, Department of.—**National parks portfolio.** 1928.....711

CONTENTS: Introduction; Presentation; Crater Lake; General Grant; Glacier; Grand Canyon; Hawaii; Hot Springs of Arkansas; Lafayette; Lassen Volcanic; Mesa Verde; Mount McKinley; Mount Rainier; Platt; Rocky Mountain; Sequoia; Sullys Hill; Wind Cave; Yellowstone; Yosemite; Zion.

8 Oratory

PEABODY, George Eric.—**How to speak effectively.** With some simple rules of parliamentary practice. 1929.....808

CONTENTS: Preface; Editor's introduction; How to speak effectively; Introduction; Have something to say; Say it; Some general considerations; Then quit; Conclusion; A model for an outline. Some simple rules of parliamentary practice: Introduction; How to conduct a meeting; Consideration of the chart. Appendix; Index.

C & GSS—T.E.D.:

This is an excellent, short treatise on how to prepare and deliver a speech. The gist of the book is that the speaker must have something to say, say it, and then stop. Under the chapter entitled *Have Something to Say*, the author really discusses the proper methods of preparing the speech. In the following chapter on *Say It*, he goes into the details of how to deliver the speech. Then follows a chapter on the proper use of the blackboard, charts and other visual aids in presenting a subject clearly. All of this is included in Part I of the book. In Part II the author gives the simple rules of parliamentary practice for those who must conduct, or enter into, formal club meetings.

Part I of this little book is of great value and interest to all army instructors.

BAKER, James Thompson.—**The short speech.** A handbook on the various types. 1928.....808.5

CONTENTS: Foreword; Preface; Importance of speech work today; The voice; Vocabulary building; Platform manners; Speech demands today; Making an announcement; Introducing a speaker; Speech of welcome; Response to welcome; Presenting a gift or an award; Accepting the gift; Nomination speech; Accepting nomination or office; Dedication speech; Anniversary speech; The eulogy; After dinner speaking; Impromptu speech; Farewell speech; The sales talk; Religious speech; Speaking to children; Talking to old folks; Speaking to college students; Commencement speech; The short debate speech; The short oration; Bibliography; Index.

C & GSS—S.C.G.:

"Good speakers are *made*, not *born*," says Mr. Baker, "despite the popular idea to the contrary." This is a "treatise on the various types and forms of the short speech—a hand book for the busy man" who is called upon to make speeches. The book is based on the author's experience in teaching, and its subject-matter is both well compiled and effectively presented.

Chapters are devoted to the importance of speech work, the voice, vocabulary building, platform manners, and speech demands today. The various types of short speeches are then discussed,—such as the speech of welcome, introducing a speaker, presenting a gift, the anniversary speech, after dinner speaking, the impromptu speech,—and a suitable outline for each kind is developed.

The book should be of interest to those on whom demands are made for speeches.

Literature

PRITCHARD, F. H.—**From Confucius to Mencken.** The trend of the world's best thought as expressed by famous writers of all time. 1929.....808.8

CONTENTS: Preface; Introduction; Ancient Greece; Ancient Rome; Biblical literature; Ancient India; Persia; Arabia; China; Japan; Great Britain; France; Belgium; Italy; Spain; Germany; Holland; Denmark; Sweden; Norway; Finland; Russia; Poland; Czechoslovakia; Jugo-Slavia; Estonia; Roumania; United States; Index.

Booklist:

A volume of two hundred and twenty-seven essays from the principal literatures of the ancient and modern world. The editor, by his excellent discrimination in the choice of material, has succeeded in showing that the essay form is one of the oldest and continues to be one of the most vital creations in the literary field.

9 History Africa

CAMPBELL, Dugald.—**On the trail of the veiled Tuareg;** an account of these mysterious nomadic warriors whose home is the trackless desert and whose history fades into the far past. 1929.....916.1

CONTENTS: List of illustrations; The trail; The Tuareg; Taking the trail; Kano to Zinder; Through Damerougou to Tanout; On to the wells of Aderbissinat; Aderbissinat to Agades;

9 History Africa (continued)

A great desert city; The Senussi-Tuareg revolt; White knights of the Sahara; A drama of the desert; To Aouderas Oasis and Baguazan Mountains; North to Tintellust and Tintaghoda; The lost city of Assode; To Ifrouan and Tangak; The lady of the tent; The Tuareg at home; Trail, tent and camel; The Tuareg and religion; Tamachek language and literature; Index.

Book Review Digest:

An interesting first hand account of the veiled Tuareg, nomadic warriors of North Africa whose villages and encampments stretch across the Sahara from Egypt to Morocco. Numerous photographic illustrations and a map of the region crossed by the trail are included.

Boston Transcript:

Not only is it extremely interesting to read of Professor Campbell's experiences, but his conclusions about the importance of the Tuaregs are worthy of attention.

New York World:

Dugald Campbell treats of the Tuaregs enthusiastically, is enchanted by their manhood and mystery, and gives a very readable account of his long and arduous following of their paths of action and their ruins of old.

Great Britain

KURLBAUM-SIEBERT, Margarete.—**Mary, Queen of Scots.**
(Translation from the German) 1929.....942B92 Mary

CONTENTS: Scotland first seen; Degradation of the Gordons; Our good sister, Elizabeth; Advent of the Lennoxes; Henry Darnley; Bothwell's return; The murder of Rizzio; In the debatable land; The Craigmillar pact; "The good King is dead;" In Ainslie's tavern; The casket letters; Carberry Hill; Lochleven and Langside; Illustrations.

Book Review Digest:

In 500 closely packed pages a German writer has produced, after the new manner with the aid of imagined conversation, a romantic biography of the woman who was by birth a queen of Scotland and by marriage a queen of France. The story begins with Mary's arrival in Scotland.

Boston Transcript:

Her story is one of the great and at the same time the most thrilling tragedies of history. Nowhere have we found it more carefully and more tellingly revealed than through the eyes of this German woman. Having read her book, we know Mary, and Mary's Scotland.

France

BERTRAND, Louis.—**Louis XIV.** (Translated by Cleveland B. Chase) 1928.....944B92 Louis XIV

CONTENTS: Prologue. The childhood of a dictator; Portraits: Whose parents never smiled on him; Under the rod. Trumpets of love and glory; The task before him; The Cardinal, or the school of fashion and politics; Marie Mancini, or the school of love; The King's secret. Life for pleasure: Louis makes his programme; The flowering of Chateau life; Versailles and Marly; La Fete Galante. Between eagle and lion: France is avenged; "Clausula Germanis Gallia;" The King's contribution. The man who was married to France: "Gentlemen, the King!"; Louis XIV, political philosopher; The organization of modern France; Louis XIV and the world of ideas; His most Christian majesty. Index.

New York Times:

M. Bertrand's biographical study was badly needed. . . . It would have been better if he had not been quite so vehement. Louis was not, as he says he was, "the great Frenchman of all time," a phrase which will stand for the tone of the whole book. But although this ecstasy of his marts his work it does not detract from the facts he sets forth and the new and—on the whole—sound viewpoint he takes.

HUDDLESTON, Sisley.—Louis XIV in love and in war. 1929
 944B92 Louis XIV

CONTENTS: God-given: The red dawn of a reign; Revolutionary rumblings; The barricades; Coronation; First love; Kingship; Fouquet and Colbert; Louise de La Vallière; The dignity of France; La Montespan; Madame de Meurt; Passage of the Rhine; War with Holland; Passion, poison, and sudden death; The summit of power; The secret marriage; The fatal revocation; Europe against the King; An illustrious age; The succession of Spain; A sad sunset; Illustrations.

Book Review Digest:

The author's dedication is to Dr. Alfred Adler, "whose revelations of the causes and consequences of what he has called the 'inferiority complex,' have made possible this book." Sisley Huddleston shows Louis developing from a dull, oppressed boy, conscious of weakness and fearing failure, into the resplendent Sun-king who exaggerated his own importance and demanded an absurd veneration. With this key to character, all his experiences, in politics, in love and in war, are explained.

New York Herald Tribune Books:

This fine biography is no moral homily. It is a responsible study of one of those endlessly puzzling mysteries, a strong man. Mr. Huddleston has solved no problem, but he has given us an interesting and useful book.

POINCARÉ, Raymond.—The memoirs of Raymond Poincaré, 1914. Vol. III. (Translation by Sir George Arthur) 1929
 944—B92—Poincaré

CONTENTS: Foreword; Mobilization completed . . . ; Count Szeeszen's farewell . . . ; The Meuse invaded . . . ; The Germans at Lunéville . . . ; The battle of Guise . . . ; A new Spanish Ambassador . . . ; A letter from Pope Benedict XV . . . ; At general headquarters . . . ; Paris fortifications . . . ; Joffre receives the Military Medal . . . ; The front stabilised . . . ; Index.

C & GSS—R.B.W.:

This is the third volume of the English translation and represents the fifth volume of the original. It covers the period from August 5th to December 31st, 1914. While written in the form of a diary it appears to have been carefully scrutinized and edited after consideration of later events.

From a purely military point of view this volume contains but little of interest. Operations of the French and allied armies are necessarily described in a very general way. Even the meager discussion of military incidents must be accepted with caution as President Poincaré complains bitterly throughout the period of his inability to secure accurate and unbiased reports of not only the armies at a distance, Russia in particular, but also of those of France. During these opening phases of the war, when he feels that his greatest duty is to establish and maintain a high morale throughout the Republic, French GHQ supplies him with inaccurate information which seriously interferes with his efforts.

The petty bickerings of the diplomats to insure the neutrality of the Balkan States and Italy or to secure one or all of them as allies against the Central Powers are mentioned at length. Personal antagonisms have not been omitted, such as that between Poincaré and Clemenceau.

Other points of general interest covered are: the efforts to elevate Foch to a deserved place second in command to Joffre without offending Gallieni who at one time was Joffre's superior; the shortage of war matériel, especially artillery ammunition, at the outbreak of the war; the move of the French government to Bordeaux; and the difficulties and delays in returning again to Paris.

This book is of interest to the G-2 Section in connection with the political events of late 1914.

9 History (continued)

Lithuania

HARRISON, E. J. (editor).—**Lithuania, 1928.** 1928.....947.5

CONTENTS: Preface; Summary of useful facts about Lithuania; Geographical outline; Historical sketch; Lithuania to-day; Cultural progress; Economic survey; Reference section; Illustrations; Index.

Current History:

An up-to-date handbook on a little-known country, semi-official in character. Covers nearly every phase of its political, social and economic life.

Hawaii

LITTLER, Robert M. C.—**The governance of Hawaii.** A study in territorial administration. 1929.....969

CONTENTS: Preface; The islands of Hawaii; An independent nation; Hawaii and the union; The plan of government; Races and the government; Parties and elections; The legislature; The executive branch; Health and welfare; Education; Public lands and public works; Conservation, agriculture, and business; Finance; Law and legal administration; Honolulu general government; Honolulu administration; County government; Federal government in Hawaii; An appraisal; Appendix; Index.

Nicaragua

DENNY, Harold Norman.—**Dollars for bullets.** The story of American rule in Nicaragua. 1929.....972.85

CONTENTS: Foreword; Introduction; The rivalry for the canal; Guarding the Caribbean; Mahomet's paradise; The beginning of intervention; Choosing a president to suit; A revolution—and the Marines; Buying the canal rights; Wall Street's role in Nicaragua; What the bankers have made; The strong man of Nicaragua; The United States tries to get out; Champagne and a revolution; Uncle Sam says thumbs down; The bogey of bolshevism; Neutral zones and intervention; A British cruiser and great ado; Peace by the threat of war; Fighting a bamboo war; The enigmatic Sandino; Having a fling at "Los Yanquis"; A free and fair election; Profit and loss; Sources and bibliography; Index.

Book Review Digest:

Dollars for bullets is a vivid summing up of the Nicaraguan situation by one who has made an intensive survey of the matter. Mr. Denny spent six months studying conditions in Nicaragua for the New York Times, in addition to which he did considerable research work in Washington, in Wall Street, among state department documents and bankers' records. Quite comprehensively he states the motives which on different occasions have governed the United States in her relations with Nicaragua. He has written impartially, giving both sides of the question as they present themselves to him.

New York Times:

The thoroughness of Mr. Denny's book and its evidences of painstaking accuracy are its best recommendations. The author has supplied in readable form the materials from which any American can reach a well-based conclusion as to the merits or demerits of the Washington Government's policy in Nicaragua.

United States

MORISON, Samuel E.—**An hour of American history.** From Columbus to Coolidge. 1929.....973

CONTENTS: Foundation, to 1760; Revolution, 1763-1789; Integration, 1789-1815; Democracy, 1815-1848; Dissolution, 1849-1877; Power, 1873-1929.

Book Review Digest:

A rapid survey, necessarily greatly compressed yet comprehensive and highly readable, covering the course of American history from the earliest discoverers to the latest presidential election.

New York Times:

He has managed to outline the entire American story in such a way as to bring out its important material developments, and also to put proper emphasis upon those social and spiritual factors that have meant so much in the birth and shaping of the American nation. One may disagree with him here and there when his own individuality has influenced somewhat his point of view, but if his succinct and racy told story is taken as a whole it is a remarkable piece of history in miniature.

STRYKER, Lloyd Paul.—**Andrew Johnson.** A study in courage.
1929.....973B92 Johnson

CONTENTS: Introduction; Up from obscurity and poverty; Four contemporaries: Congressman and governor; United States senator; Slavery and the Abolitionists; Drums; Buchanan and his cabinet; Johnson and Lincoln; Military governor; Lincoln's plan of reconstruction; Lincoln and Johnson—the Unionist ticket; "Cultivated and morally excellent people;" Johnson notified of his nomination; Lincoln and the Radicals; Sniping from the rear; Salmon P. Chase becomes Chief Justice; Lincoln and the Radicals again; The conference at Hampton Roads; Lincoln and the Radicals for the last time; Johnson completes his work in Tennessee; Johnson makes a bad slip; "Enemies! We must never speak of that;" Lincoln's cabinet,—Johnson's; Andrew Johnson becomes president of the United States; Abraham Lincoln or Thaddeus Stevens; Johnson takes up Lincoln's cause; The Radicals declare war on Andrew Johnson; Thaddeus Stevens—A closer view; Sumner begins talking of impeachment; Johnson vetoes the Freedmen's Bureau Bill; Johnson names the traitors; The Negro problem and the fourteenth amendment; The Radicals lay plans to make Wade president by impeaching Johnson; Memphis and New Orleans; The Philadelphia convention; Jefferson Davis; Johnson aids the prisoners' wives; Swinging around the circle; Endorsements of the president; Benjamin F. Butler; Maximilian and Carlotta; Johnson's enemies return to Washington; The tenure-of-office bill; Ashley begins work on impeachment; The Milligan case; 1867 finds the plot maturing; Johnson is accused of Lincoln's murder; The tenure-of-office bill becomes a law; Stevens' first reconstruction act; Closing hours of the 39th Congress; The 40th Congress begins work on impeachment; The president suspends Stanton; Ulysses Grant; The 1867 elections go against the Radicals; Impeachment is dead! Long live impeachment; Credit Mobilier; A glance below the Mason-Dixon line; Stanton reinstated; Grant breaks his promise; Grant essays the pen; The McCord case; Johnson removes Stanton; Johnson is impeached; The veterans volunteer for a new war; Preparations for the trial; The Supreme Court's opportunity; The trial begins; Alta Vela; The trial proceeds; The Supreme Court surrenders; Butler opens for the prosecution; The evidence for the prosecution; Curtis opens for the defense; The evidence for the defense; Johnson quietly awaits his fate; Evarts' strategy; The closing arguments; The high court deliberates; The conspiracy assumes its most disgraceful phase; Acquitted on the eleventh article; The Republican national convention; Full acquittal at last; The conspiracy is broken; The Democratic national convention; The Grant-Seymour campaign; Closing days of Johnson's presidency; Johnson returns to Tennessee; Johnson looks out upon the reconstruction; Vindication; Peace at last; Appendix; Authorities and abbreviations used; References; Index.

New York Times:

This story of black disgrace and heroic courage has never been told either so well or so fully and thoroughly as in Mr. Stryker's book. It is not merely a biography of Johnson; it is rather a complete portrayal of the man in his relation to the times. . . . It is an extraordinary book that Mr. Stryker has written. It tells the whole story thoroughly for the first time, for it is much more than a biography. His research is prodigious, the ground covered is vast, and the results he achieves are ample.

BARTON, William E.—**The lineage of Lincoln.** 1929..... 973B92 Lincoln

CONTENTS: Foreword. The Lincolns: Lincoln's interest in his family; Tracing the Lincoln line; The English Lincolns; Samuel Lincoln of the two Hingham; The Lincoln migration; The Lincolns of Virginia; Captain Abraham Lincoln; Kentucky pioneer; Thomas Lincoln; Abraham Lincoln; The quality of the Lincoln stock; Abraham Lincoln as a Lincoln. The Hankses: Tracing the Hanks line; The English home of the Hankses; "One of Cromwell's soldiers;" "Prisoners of hope;" Thomas Hanks of Virginia; The Hankses of Richmond county; Joseph Hanks; Lincoln was a Lee; Lucy Hanks; Nancy Hanks Lincoln. The Documents: The English Lincolns; Lincoln Deeds; Documents relating to Captain Abraham Lincoln; Documents relating to Thomas Lincoln; Who's who of Hankses; The Hanks family in Richmond county, Virginia; Documents relating to Thomas Hanks; Hanks soldiers in the Revolution; The Hanks family tree of Richmond County; Hanks family deeds; Documents relating to William Hanks, Sr.; Documents relating to John and Katherine Hanks; Documents relating to Joseph Hanks; Documents relating to Lucy Hanks; Documents relating to Nancy Hanks Lincoln; Men named Luke Hanks; The trunk of the family tree of the South Carolina Hankses; Census records; The lineage of Mary Todd Lincoln; The alleged royal descent of Lincoln; A critical bibliography; Index.

9 History—United States (continued)

Boston Transcript:

Of the great value of this volume there can be no dispute. It is certainly a book of surprises, not a dry-as-dust genealogy, but a story of human interest at every stage and wholly similar to the other volumes of Lincoln which Dr. Barton has written with so general commendation. Material from these previous volumes has been freely appropriated, but presented in more connected and documented form.

Dictionary of American biography. Vol. II: Barsotti-Brazer.
1929.....973-B920

New York Herald Tribune Books:

The second of the twenty volumes which will complete this great and indispensable undertaking contains no name as conspicuous as the name Adams, which rang its changes and described its orbit through the first volume last fall. Yet, here are Paul Bartlett, the sculptor; Clara Barton, of the Red Cross; William Beaumont, the surgeon and discoverer of gastric processes; all the Beechers, Alexander Bell, Judah Benjamin, the tragic Southern statesman; the James Gordon Bennetts, James G. Blaine, George Henry Boker, the Philadelphia poet and playwright; the Booths—Edwin, John Wilkes, and Junius Brutus—Nathaniel Bowditch, the navigator; the Samuel Bowleses, Hugh Henry Brackenridge, the first Western author, and Governor William Bradford. And these leading figures are done by competent authorities.

It remains true also that the value of a work like this resides quite as much in its minor as in its major articles. It is important to have the existing biographies of a Beecher or a Bradford condensed into a discriminating and critical essay; it is no less important to have gathered out of the shadows the discoverable data concerning those persons whom we are accustomed to meeting only for a moment in histories of periods and lives of notables—persons whose names have tantalized us by their very slightness, and about whom we have not known how or where to learn.

The picturesque and legendary figures are properly not scant; Daniel Boone, Sam Bass, and Billy the Kid are here with others of their kind.

The work . . . becomes more and more impressive as the undertaking proceeds. The short biographies, and in some cases the long ones, which they write at headquarters in Washington, are in a sense the cement which holds the structure together. Unfailing in their liveliness, impeccable in their form, these many sketches of curious, solitary, or detached Americans help more than materially to make the "Dictionary" an indispensable book.

WILLSON, Beckles.—America's ambassadors to England (1785-1929). A narrative of Anglo-American diplomatic relations.
1929.....973B920

CONTENTS: Preface; John Adams (1785-1788); Morris (1790-1792); Pinckney and Jay (1792-1796); Rufus King (1796-1802); Monroe (1803-1807); William Pinkney (1807-1811); John Quincy Adams (1815-1817); Richard Rush (1817-1825); King and Gallatin (1825-1827); Barbour, McLane and Van Buren (1828-1832); Stevenson (1836-1841); Everett and McLane (1841-1846); Bancroft and Lawrence (1846-1852); Ingersoll and Buchanan (1852-1856); Dallas (1856-1861); C. F. Adams (1861-1868); Johnson and Motley (1868-1870); Schenck, Pierpont and Welsh (1871-1879); Lowell and Phelps (1880-1889); Lincoln, Bayard and Hay (1889-1898); Choate and Reid (1901-1912); Page (1912-1918); Davis, Harvey and Kellogg (1918-1925); Houghton (1925-); List of illustrations; Index.

Book Review Digest:

Portraits of the American ambassadors to the Court of St. James from John Adams, when George III was king, to Alanson B. Houghton of our own day. The background of the portraits is a continuous, if sketchy, picture of Anglo-American diplomatic relationships.

Spectator:

Mr. Beckles Willson, the chronicler of Embassies, has given us a book of lasting value; for it provides an account not only of the men by whom the United States have been represented at the Court of St. James, but of the controversial issues which they have needed to handle; and the list of these is long and instructive, if not always edifying.

PHILLIPS, Ulrich Bonnell.—**Life and labor in the old South.** 1929. 975

CONTENTS: Preface; The land of Dixie; The Old Dominion; The younger colonies; Redskins and Latins; From the backwoods to the bluegrass; The cotton belt; Staple economy; Traffic; The peculiar institution; The costs of labor; Life in thralldom; Some Virginia masters; Southeastern plantations; Planters of the Southwest; Overseers; Homesteads; The plain people; The genrey; Index.

Yale Review:

This social-economic history of the South before the Civil War is based upon a large collection of diaries and other contemporary sources not allowed to impede the vigorous march of the narrative.

New York Evening Post:

This book proves afresh that in the writing of history sanity need not be wedded to dullness nor vitality consort with the smart manner and the iconoclastic temper . . . The author has learned the hardest lesson for the historian—what to ignore. Setting aside most of the secondary works he has quarried for his data amid musty plantation records, overseers' reports, contemporary diaries, travelers' journals, newspapers and technical manuals. He has throughout discarded the generalization for the vivid description of the life of a particular person or family.

HALEY, J. Evetts.—**The XIT Ranch of Texas and the early days of the Llano Estacado.** 1929. . . . 976.4

CONTENTS: Acknowledgment; Introduction; Early explorations; Traces of Spanish life upon the plains; First ranches of the Panhandle-Plains country; The state capitol and its builders; Babcock's inspection and the Texas-New Mexico boundary; The first cattle; Fences, windmills, and "Barbecue's" bad men; A long fight for law; The Montana Trail; When the grass began to grow; Bog camps, lobos, and prairie fires; From Longhorn to thoroughbred; Old Tascosa; Then came the Nester; Law suits, land sales, colonization; Appendix; Illustrations; Index.

Saturday Review of Literature:

This is one of those local histories of the American background which are doing so much to enlarge and enrich our knowledge of the American past. The XIT Ranch was originally a great tract of land in Texas given to the Farwell family of Chicago in lieu of cash payment for the erection of a State capitol. It was a generous slice of old Spanish America, a typical region of the great plains where pioneering passed through its cow-boy phase, and the long horned steer for a while was king. Ostensibly this book is the history of a great family property; actually it is a cross-section of Western life and development made accurate and concrete by its reference to one great project.

It is needless to point out the value as source material of our history of such a controlled study. Mr. Haley . . . has gone far beyond a mere factual presentation. He has given the XIT its setting in Western history, he has emphasized the social significance of its transmigrations through traces of Spanish life, cowboys, "bad men," fences, the fight for law, long-horns, to thoroughbreds, colonization, farming, oil, and a civilized community. The book is documented and scholarly; it is also well written and interesting.

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..
... ..

PART II PERIODICAL LITERATURE

CONTENTS

	Page
Section 4—Periodicals Received by the Library.....	63
Section 5—Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles.....	71
Section 6—Subject Index to Catalog of Selected Periodical Literature.....	89
Section 7—Translations of Foreign-language Articles.....	111

EXPLANATION

PART II covers the field of current periodical literature as received by the Library, so far as concerns this School in particular and the military profession in general. The periodicals received are listed and grouped in Section 4; articles selected therefrom are cataloged in Section 5 and indexed by subject in Section 6; Section 7 is added to present translations or abstracts of a few of the more important foreign-language articles.

Section 4—Periodicals Received by the Library—lists all such, arranged in the two general categories of: (1) military-naval; (2) general periodicals. In each category the periodicals are grouped by particular subjects and the index publications covering the field of each group are shown. This section should be consulted directly for the following information:

- (1) Complete list of periodicals received
- (2) Periodicals in a particular field or group
- (3) Index publications covering a particular field
- (4) Page number in the RCMW of articles selected from a specific periodical.

Section 5—Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles—includes all articles selected from periodicals of the current quarter. The index (identifying) numbers and page indications of the periodicals in Section 4 serve as a directory for their location in Section 5; periodicals are arranged in the same sequence in both sections. The primary function of Section 5 is to serve as a catalog of complete data on each periodical article to which reference can be made from the abbreviated entries of the subject index in Section 6. For direct consultation Section 5 gives a quick resumé of all articles selected from any one periodical or from any particular group.

Section 6—Subject Index to Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles—performs the same function with respect to periodical literature as does the Subject Index (Section 2) for books; neither an author nor title index is included for periodical literature in the RCMW. This Section constitutes the essential element of Part II. It should be directly consulted, under appropriate subject headings, to locate material on any desired topic. The headings and arrangement of this subject index are uniform throughout the Library contents—books, documents, and periodical literature.

Section 7 is a supplement to present, within the limitations of School facilities, translations or abstracts of such foreign-language articles as are of particular importance.

Periodical literature and periodical indexes

Periodical literature.—The field of periodical literature is of fundamental importance in keeping abreast of the developments of the military—or any other—profession. A vast amount of valuable material appears first in, and often is exclusive to this field. The RCMW purposes to make available in readily accessible form the output of military and professional literature.

The current issues of all periodicals received are exposed on the shelves in the reading room of the Library; back numbers awaiting binding are

filed in the containers of the current issues. In general, all periodicals received are bound and accessioned as volumes are completed. Bound volumes are placed in the periodical section of the stack room, and are available for circulation.

Periodical Indexes.—Most of the periodicals received are indexed as to contents in the several index periodicals available in the Library. These index publications are of special interest to those engaged in study or investigation; they are the tools most used by professions and institutions of learning in keeping cognizant of current thought and progress in any particular field of human endeavor. By classifying current material under carefully selected headings they meet the need of the research worker for quick and efficient guidance to the best sources of information. These indexes, of course, cover in their respective fields many hundreds of periodicals not on the Library subscription list. Separate issues of such periodicals containing particular articles desired can be purchased usually from Library funds.

RCMW.—This quarterly indexes all articles, of possible interest to the School, contained in the *military* and *naval* periodicals received by the Library (see page 64). Because the periodicals in this category are not covered by any other index publication, the articles selected comprise all those of professional interest, including extra-military. Additionally the RCMW indexes from the general periodicals (see page 66) such articles as are of military-naval interest, even though these may be covered in other indexes.

READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE.—Issued monthly; cumulated quarterly and annually. This publication is preeminently the standard index in the field of general periodical literature. Indexes by subject and author and, if a story or drama, by title. Covers more than 100 of the best periodicals in this country. The arrangement of entries is similar to that in the RCMW (see Section 6); all entries are in one alphabet, dictionary form, with frequent use of subheadings and cross-references.

CURRENT MAGAZINE CONTENTS.—Issued monthly; not cumulated. Designed to cover approximately the same field as *Readers' Guide*.

PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE.—Issued weekly; cumulated monthly and annually. "An association of public, university, and special libraries having as its sole object the publication of a current bibliography of selected material in English relating to economic, social, and political affairs." In this field it covers not only periodicals (nearly 1000 in number) but also books, documents, pamphlets, newspapers, manuscript, and compilations. The arrangement of material under subject headings is similar to that employed in the *Readers' Guide*. Besides the multitudinous subject headings the following topics are covered under each country:

Army; Census; Constitution; Diplomatic and consular service; Economic conditions; Finances; Foreign relations; Government and politics; Maps; Natural resources; Navy; Social conditions; Statistics.

SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS.—Issued monthly; cumulated annually with an author index and an elaborate, systematic, and alphabetic subject index. This is a comprehensive abstracting and indexing journal of the world's periodical literature in the social sciences; the abstracts are non-critical summaries. This world-wide service involves 12,000 abstractors writing summaries of articles in their special fields together with 167 consulting and advisory editors. 3,000 periodicals in 22 languages are checked regularly for significant articles. The following summary indicates the scope of this invaluable publication:

Methodological materials—Historical method, statistical method, teaching and research; Human geography—population, economics, politics, regional studies; Cultural anthropology; History, including international relations, from earliest times to present; Economics, completely covering this field under 30 topics; Political science, 12 topics, including government (historical and descriptive), political parties and politics, legislative administrative and judiciary, international law; Sociology, comprising 13 topics.

INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS.—Published 5 times a year; cumulated annually. Indexes 300 periodicals of a scholarly and technical type; about 50 of these are published in Great Britain or the Dominions and 100 are in foreign languages. Its field embraces philosophy, theology, education, history, and the social sciences. Arrangement is similar to that in the *Readers' Guide*.

AUTOMOTIVE ABSTRACTS.—Issued monthly; no cumulations. This publication for the automotive industry abstracts articles from 150 periodicals in its field, under the following topics: Aeronautics; Vehicles and vehicle details; Materials; Manufacturing; Transport; Business and sales; Maintenance.

NEW YORK TIMES INDEX.—This quarterly indexes each daily issue of the *New York Times*. Because all major news happenings are published simultaneously throughout the country this index constitutes a "Master-Key to all Newspapers."

Section 4

PERIODICALS RECEIVED BY THE LIBRARY

Including index to Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles

EXPLANATION

(See also Explanation, page 61)

General.—This Section lists all periodicals and newspapers received by the Library, arranged by groups under the two categories of: (1) military and naval, and (2) general periodicals. The group numbers of the military-naval category conform generally to the corresponding military classification numbers of the Library contents; those of the general category are arranged in alphabetic sequence of subject matter. The list of periodicals is preceded by a Directory of Groups, from which may be located the magazines received in any particular field.

Arrangement.—Under each category or group are listed the index publications covering the field in question; these indexes, of course, cover many periodicals on the subject matter besides those received by the Library.

An index number precedes the title of each periodical from which articles are selected for incorporation in RCMW; it serves to identify the periodical in the Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles (Section 5).

The title is followed by an abbreviation in curves showing frequency of publication, as (bm) for bimonthly, (q) for quarterly. The country of publication, if foreign, follows in brackets. The page number locates (in Section 5) the articles, if any, selected during the current quarter.

Directory of Groups

MILITARY and NAVAL PERIODICALS

Group	Page	Group	Page
1. JOINT FORCES.....	64	4.08 COAST ARTILLERY.....	65
1.1 SERVICE LIBRARIES.....	64	4.09 AIR CORPS.....	65
2. GENERAL MILITARY.....	64	4.10 ENGINEERS.....	65
3. NATIONAL GUARD OR CMTC.....	64	4.11 SIGNALS.....	65
4. ARMS AND SERVICES.....	64	4.20 QUARTERMASTER.....	65
4.04 INFANTRY.....	64	4.21 MEDICAL.....	65
4.05 TANKS.....	65	4.22 ORDNANCE.....	65
4.06 CAVALRY.....	65	4.23 CHEMICAL WARFARE.....	66
4.07 FIELD ARTILLERY.....	65	4.80 NAVY AND MARINES.....	66

GENERAL PERIODICALS

5. AERONAUTICS, AUTOMOTIVE AND ENGINEERING.....	66	11. LIBRARIES.....	68
6. BOOKS AND BOOK REVIEWS.....	66	12. LITERARY AND GENERAL.....	68
7. CURRENT AFFAIRS.....	66	13. PERIODICAL INDEXES.....	69
8. ECONOMICS.....	67	14. SCIENCES.....	69
9. EDUCATION.....	68	15. SPORTS.....	69
10. GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.....	68	16. U. S. GOVERNMENT.....	69

MILITARY AND NAVAL PERIODICALS

RCMW indexes all periodicals in this category; see Section 5 (Catalog of Selected Articles) and Section 6 (Subject Index to Catalog . . .)
The index publications listed in Group 13, page 69, index articles of military-naval interest in the general periodical field.

1. Joint Forces		Selected articles
Index number	Title	page
1A	American Legion (m).....	71
1B	Army and Navy Courier (bm).....	
1C	Army and Navy Journal (w).....	71
1D	Army and Navy Register (w).....	71
1E	Army, Navy and Air Force Gazette (w) [Great Britain].....	71
1F	Current Estimate of the Strategic Situation (War Department).....	
1G	Fighting Forces (q) [Great Britain]	
1H	Guerra y su Preparacion (m) [Spain]	
1J	Journal of the Royal United Service Institution (q) [Great Britain]..	72
1K	Journal of the Royal United Service Institution of India (q) [Great Britain].....	72
	Review of Current Military Writings (q)	
1.1 Service Libraries		
	Army War College—Library Accessions (m)	
	Coast Artillery School Library Notes (q)	
	Infantry School Library Bulletin (sm)	
	Library Bulletin—Command and General Staff School	
	Naval War College—Library Bulletin	
	Review of Current Military Writings (q)	
2. General Military		
2A	American Rifleman (m)	
	Army List and Directory	
2B	Army Quarterly (q) [Great Britain].....	72
2C	Boletin del Ejercito (m) [Cuba].....	72
2D	Bulletin Belge des Science Militaires (m) [Belgium]	
2E	Canadian Defence Quarterly (q) [Canada].....	72
2F	Intelligence Summary (War Department) (bw).....	72
	Mailing List of the Command and General Staff School	
2G	Militär-Wochenblatt (w) [Germany].....	73
2H	Our Army (m).....	79
2J	Pointer (bw)	
	Press Review (War Department) (w)	
2K	Recruiting News (sm).....	79
	Review of Current Military Writings (q)	
2L	Revista Militar (m) [Argentina]	
2M	Revue Militaire Française (m) [France].....	79
3. National Guard		Organized Reserves
	CMTC	ROTC
3A	Pennsylvania Guardsman (m)	
4. Arms and Services		
4.04 Infantry		
4.04A	Infantry Journal (m).....	80
	Infantry School Library Bulletin (sm)	
4.04B	Revue d'Infanterie (m) [France].....	80

Periodical Literature—Periodicals Received

Index number	Title	Selected articles page
	4.05 Tanks	
	Automotive Abstracts (m) (See index 5D)	
	Automotive Industries (w) (See index 5E)	
4.05A	Royal Tank Corps Journal (m) [Great Britain].....	82
	4.06 Cavalry	
4.06A	Cavalry Journal (q).....	82
4.06B	Cavalry Journal (q) [Great Britain].....	82
4.06C	Revue de Cavalerie (bm) [France]	82
	4.07 Field Artillery	
4.07A	Field Artillery Journal (bm).....	82
4.07B	Journal of the Royal Artillery (q) [Great Britain].....	82
4.07C	Revue d'Artillerie (m) [France].....	82
	4.08 Coast Artillery	
4.08A	Coast Artillery Journal (m).....	83
	Coast Artillery School Library Notes (q)	
	4.09 Air Corps	
	Aero Digest (m) (See index 5A)	
4.09A	Air Corps News Letter	
	Air Ports (With semi-monthly, Airports News Supplement) (m)	
	(See index 5B)	
	Air Travel News (See index 5C)	
	Automotive Abstracts (m) (See index 5D)	
	Automotive Industries (w) (See index 5E)	
	Aviation (w) (See index 5F)	
	U. S. Air Services (m) (See index 5H)	
	4.10 Engineers	
	Engineering News-Record (w) (See index 5G)	
4.10A	Military Engineer (m).....	84
4.10B	Royal Engineers Journal (q) [Great Britain].....	84
	4.11 Signals	
4.11A	Signal Corps Bulletin (bm).....	84
	4.20 Quartermaster	
	Automotive Abstracts (m) (See index 5D)	
	Automotive Industries (w) (See index 5E)	
4.20A	Quartermaster Review (bm).....	84
4.20B	Remount (q)	
4.20C	Speedometer (U.S. Army) (m).....	84
	4.21 Medical	
4.21A	Army Medical Bulletin	
4.21B	Military Surgeon (m).....	84
	4.22 Ordnance	
4.22A	Army Ordnance (bm).....	85
	Automotive Abstracts (m) (See index 5D)	
	Automotive Industries (w) (See index 5E)	

Index number	Title	Selected articles page
4.23 Chemical Warfare		
4.23A	Chemical Warfare (m).....	85
4.80 Navy and Marines		
4.80A	Information Bulletin (Navy Department) (m).....	85
4.80B	Marine Corps Gazette (q).....	85
4.80C	Naval Institute Proceedings (m).....	85
	Naval War College—Library Bulletin	

GENERAL PERIODICALS

5. Aeronautic, Automotive, and Engineering

Index publications covering this field: AUTOMOTIVE ABSTRACTS; INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS; READERS' GUIDE

5A	Aero Digest (m).....	85
	Air Corps News Letter (See index 4.90A)	
5B	Air Ports (With semi-monthly, Airports News Supplement) (m)	
5C	Air Travel News	
5D	Automotive Abstracts (m)	
5E	Automotive Industries (w)	
5F	Aviation (w)	
5G	Engineering News-Record (w)	
	Military Engineer (bm) (See index 4.10A)	
	Royal Engineers Journal (q) [Great Britain] (See index 4.10B)	
	Speedometer (U.S. Army) (m) (See index 4.20C)	
5H	U. S. Air Services (m)	

6. Books and Book Reviews

(Many of the Military-naval, and general periodicals have book review departments)

Index publications covering this field: BOOK REVIEW DIGEST; BOOK-LIST; CUMULATIVE BOOK INDEX

Book Review Digest (m)	
Booklist (m)	
Bookman (m)	
Cumulative Book Index	
Library of Congress: New Books	
Literary Review (N. Y. Evening Post) (w)	
Literary Supplement to the London Times (w)	
New York Herald Tribune Books (w)	
New York Times Book Review (w)	
Public Documents Catalogue (Government Printing Office) (m)	
Publishers' Weekly (w)	
Review of Current Military Writings (q)	
Saturday Review of Literature (w)	
Weekly List of Selected United States Government Publications (Government Printing Office) (w)	

7. Current Affairs

National and International

Index publications covering this field: CURRENT MAGAZINE CONTENTS; INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS; NEW YORK TIMES INDEX; PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE; READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE; RCMW; SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

7A	American Journal of International Law (q)
7B	Bulletin of the Pan American Union (m)

Periodical Literature—Periodicals Received

Index number	Title	Selected articles page
7C —Coalitionist (m)		
	Current Estimate of the Strategic Situation (See index 1F)	
7D —Current History (m)		85
7E —Foreign Affairs (q)		85
7F —Foreign Policy Association: Weekly News Bulletin (w)		
7G —Foreign Policy Association: Information Service (bw)		86
7H —Illustrated London News (w) [Great Britain]		
	Information Bulletin (Navy Department) (m) (See index 4.80A)	
	Intelligence Summary (War Department) (bw) (See index 2F)	
7J —International Conciliation (m)		
7K —League of Nations Publications		
7L —L'Illustration (w) [France]		86
7M —Literary Digest (w)		86
7N —Living Age (sm)		
7P —Nation (w)		
7Q —National Republic (m)		86
	Nelson's Loose Leaf Encyclopaedia—Revision Service	
7R —Outlook (w)		86
	Public Affairs Information Service (w)	
	Review of Current Military Writings (q)	
7S —Review of Reviews (m)		
7T —Round Table (q) [Great Britain]		
	Social Science Abstracts (m)	
7U —Time (w)		
7V —World Peace Foundation Pamphlets (m)		
7W —World's Work (m)		

7.1 Newspapers

Index publication covering this field: NEW YORK TIMES INDEX

Chicago Tribune (d)
 Kansas City Journal-Post (d)
 Kansas City Star (d)
 Kansas City Times (d)
 Leavenworth Times (d)
 New York Herald Tribune (d)
 New York Times (d)
 United States Daily (d)

8. Economics

Index publications covering this field: INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS; PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE; READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE; SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

8A—American Economic Review (q)
8B—Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science (bm)
8C—Business Week (w)
 Bulletin of the Pan American Union (m) (See index **7B**)
8D—Economic Geography (q)
 Federal Reserve Bulletin (m)
8E—Journal of Political Economy (bm)
8F—Natural Gas (m)
 Panama Canal Record (w)
 Public Affairs Information Service (w)
 Round Table (q) [Great Britain] (See index **7T**)
 Social Science Abstracts (m)

9. Education

Index publications covering this field: INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS; PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE; READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE; SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

Index number	Title	Selected articles page
	Historical Outlook (m) (See index 10D)	
9A	Journal of Adult Education	
9B	Progressive Education (q)	
9C	School and Society (w) (Combined with Educational Review)	
9D	School Life (m)	

10. Geography and History

(See also Current Affairs, Group 7)

Index publications covering this field: CURRENT MAGAZINE CONTENTS; PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE; RCMW; READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE; SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

10A	American Historical Review (q)	
10B	Annals of Iowa (q)	
10C	Asia (m)	
	Hammond's Atlas—Revision Service	
10D	Historical Outlook (m)	
10E	Journal of American History (q)	
10F	Mississippi Valley Historical Review (q)	
10G	National Geographic (m)	86
10H	New Mexico Historical Review (q)	
	Public Affairs Information Service (w)	
	Social Science Abstracts (m)	

11. Libraries

(See also Books and Book Reviews, Group 6)

Index publications covering this field: READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE

Army War College—Library Accessions	
Coast Artillery School Library Notes (q)	
Infantry School Library Bulletin (sm)	
Libraries (m)	
Library Bulletin—Command and General Staff School	
Library Journal (sm)	
Naval War College—Library Bulletin	
Review of Current Military Writings (q)	
Wilson Bulletin	

12. Literary and General

Index publications covering this field: CURRENT MAGAZINE CONTENTS; READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE

12A	American Magazine (m)	
12B	American Mercury (m)	86
12C	Atlantic Monthly (m)	
12D	Century (q)	
12E	Collier's (w)	86
12F	Cosmopolitan (m)	
12G	Forum (m)	86
12H	Harpers Magazine (m)	
	Illustrated London News (w) [Great Britain] (See index 7H)	
12J	Liberty (w)	87

Periodical Literature—Periodicals Received

Index number	Title	Selected articles page
	L'Illustration (w) [France] (See index 7L)	
12K	New York Herald Tribune Magazine (w).....	87
12L	New York Times Magazine (w)	87
12M	North American Review (m)	
12N	Saturday Evening Post (w).....	87
12P	Scribner's (m).....	87
12Q	Yale Review (q).....	87

13. Periodical Indexes and Abstracts

Automotive Abstracts (m)
 Current Magazine Contents
 International Index to Periodicals (5)
 New York Times Index
 Public Affairs Information Service (w)
 Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature (m)
 Review of Current Military Writings (q)
 Social Science Abstracts (m)

14. Sciences

Index publications covering this field: INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO
 PERIODICALS; PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE; SOCIAL SCIENCE
 ABSTRACTS

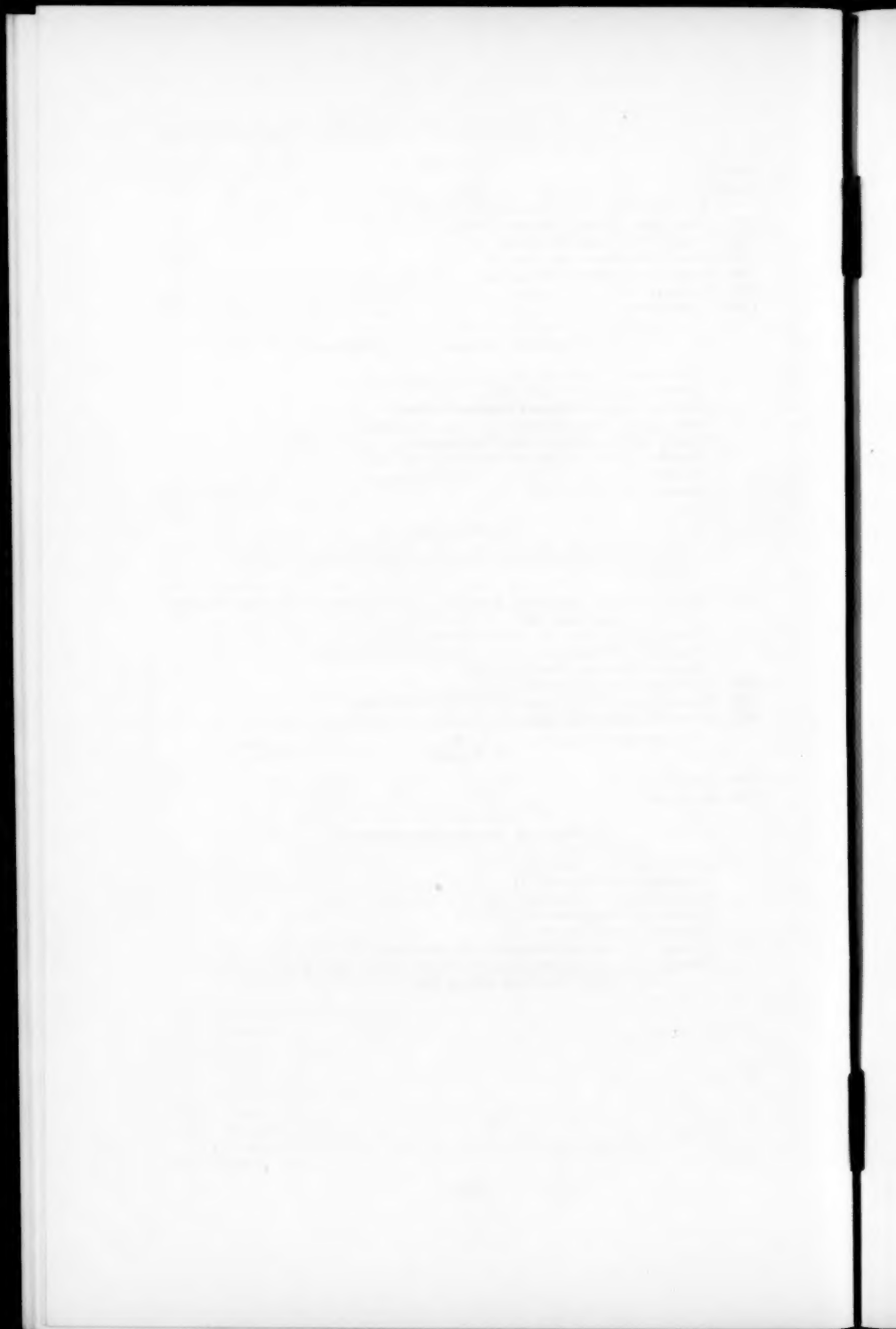
- Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science
 (bm) (See index **8B**)
 Chemical Warfare (m) (See index **4.23A**)
 Journal of Political Economy (bm) (See index **8E**)
 Natural Gas (m) (See index **8F**)
14A—Political Science Quarterly (q)
14B—Proceedings of the Academy of Political Science (sa)
14C—Scientific American (m)..... 87

15. Sports

- 15A**—Sportsman (m)
15B—Spur (sm)

16. United States Government

Army List and Directory (bm)
 Congressional Record (d)
 Federal Reserve Bulletin (m)
 Library of Congress: New Books
 Panama Canal Record (w)
 Public Documents Catalogue (Government Printing Office) (m)
 Weekly List of Selected United States Government Publications
 (Government Printing Office) (w)



Section 5

CATALOG OF SELECTED PERIODICAL ARTICLES

EXPLANATION

(See also Explanation, page 61)

This section catalogs the articles selected from Library periodicals for the current quarter. Section 4 preceding (Periodicals Received by the Library—beginning page 63) carries the identifying index number for each periodical and lists the page number where will be found its selected articles in this catalog. Section 4, therefore, should be consulted to locate periodicals in the following pages. Periodicals in this catalog are arranged in the same sequence as in Section 4, that is, by consecutive identifying index numbers.

The several issues of each periodical are listed in chronological order. Entries under each date give, in the order indicated: Full titles including secondary and explanatory; translated titles, in the case of foreign-language articles; author; digest or additional explanatory matter. All articles from a periodical are serially numbered for the quarter.

1A—AMERICAN LEGION

September 1929

- (1) SEPTEMBER, 1918—HAIG

1C—ARMY AND NAVY JOURNAL

3 August 1929

- (1) FULL TEXT OF REPORT OF JOINT PAY BOARD
- (2) TEST INFANTRY PLANS. (Discussion of experimental organization of infantry battalions; Reorganization of the division.)

17 August 1929

- (3) CHIEF OF FINANCE HAS MULTITUDE OF DUTIES
- (4) CHIEF OF STAFF AT CHATAUQUA (address). General C. P. Summerall

24 August 1929

- (5) CAVALRY'S VITAL ROLE IN WARFARE DISCUSSED

31 August 1929

- (6) DEFENSE EXPENSE REPUTED

14 September 1929

- (7) PEACE-TIME BENEFITS OF ARMY IS OUTLINED. Major General B. F. Cheatham

1D—ARMY AND NAVY REGISTER

31 August 1929

- (1) ADEQUATE NATIONAL DEFENSE. (Editorial)

1E—ARMY, NAVY AND AIR FORCE GAZETTE (Great Britain)

30 May 1929

- (1) THE ARMY IN SEA WARFARE. (I) Colonel C. Field, Royal Marines
- (2) EDUCATION IN THE ARMY
- (3) THE FIRST GAS ATTACK

6 June 1929

- (4) THE ARMY IN SEA WARFARE. (II) Colonel C. Field, Royal Marines
- (5) "MODERN WAYS WITH ANCIENT TASKS." A study in mechanisation

13 June 1929

- (6) THE ARMY IN SEA WARFARE. (III) Colonel C. Field, Royal Marines
- (7) CIVILIAN AID IN FRENCH ARMY

20 June 1929

- (8) RISE OF THE ARTILLERY CYCLE. Colonel J.F.C. Fuller
- (9) THE FRENCH ARMY TO-DAY

27 June 1929

- (10) TANK DEVELOPMENT. Colonel I.E.G. Hamilton
- (11) GERMAN CASUALTIES IN THE WAR

18 July 1929

- (12) SERVICE AIRCRAFT AT THE INTERNATIONAL AERO EXHIBITION

25 July 1929

- (13) "WEAPONS OF WAR"
- (14) THE SUPREMACY OF AIR POWER. Colonel J.F.C. Fuller

1 August 1929

- (15) ARMY TRAINING: 6th Experimental Brigade in action
- (16) THE RIGHTS OF PRISONERS OF WAR. (Revision of Geneva Convention)

8 August 1929

- (17) A CRIMEAN DIARY. The experiences of an army doctor. (I)

15 August 1929

- (18) THE WAR IN SUSSEX: Lessons in co-operation. Major W.E. de B. Whitaker
- (19) A CRIMEAN DIARY. The experiences of an army doctor. (II)

29 August 1929

- (20) THE PALESTINE CRISIS
- (21) GENERAL LIMAN VON SANDERS

12 September 1929

- (22) THE FAIREY GUN MOUNTING FOR AIRCRAFT

1J—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION (Great Britain)
August 1929

- (1) JAPAN'S POSITION IN THE FAR EAST. (Lecture) Sadao Saburi, Esq.—Chargé d'affaires, Japanese Embassy
- (2) THE PRINCIPLES OF WAR: A DIALOGUE. Rear-Admiral C.V. Usborne
- (3) THE SELF DEFENSE OF AN INFANTRY BATTALION AGAINST ARMOURD FIGHTING VEHICLES. Captain H.W. Mirehouse
- (4) NATIONAL FINANCE IN WAR. (Lecture) John Maynard Keynes
- (5) INDUSTRIAL MOBILIZATION FOR WAR: THE UNITED STATES SYSTEM
- (6) THE TRAINING OF THE INFANTRY SOLDIER. Major J.M. Milling
- (7) THE DEFENCE FORCES OF NEW ZEALAND. Colonel C.G. Powles
- (8) THE PRESENT POSITION OF AIRSHIPS. (Lecture) Group Captain P.F.M. Fellowes
- (9) GROUND AND MECHANIZED FORCES. Captain F.A.S. Clarke
- (10) WITH THE LABOUR CORPS IN FRANCE. Theodore Stewart
- (11) THE MERCANTILE MARINE IN A FUTURE WAR. (Lecture) Sir Norman Leslie
- (12) INTERNATIONAL ESPIONAGE IN PEACE. Lieut.-Colonel H.G. de Watteville
- (13) CHINA AND THE SOVIET UNION
- (14) THE ALBANIAN ARMY. Luigi Villari
- (15) THE POLISH CORRIDOR AS IT IS. Major E.W. Polson Newman

1K—JOURNAL OF THE UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION OF INDIA (Great Britain)
July 1929

- (1) THE SACK OF SERINGAPATAM AND THE DEATH OF TIPPOO SULTAN. Lieut.-Colonel C.C.R. Murphy
- (2) THE NEW INFANTRY ORGANIZATION. Brigadier L.F. Renny
- (3) THE EVACUATION OF GALLIPOLI. Brevet Lieut.-Colonel H.E. Crocker
- (4) THE POWER OF THE UNCONSCIOUS, OR CROMWELL'S LESSON TO POSTERITY. Captain A.L. Pemberton
- (5) THE EVOLUTION OF GOVERNMENT IN INDIA. Captain A.G. Fuller

2B—ARMY QUARTERLY (Great Britain)
July 1929

- (1) MILITARY PRIZE ESSAY, 1929. "... the tendency of the 20th century is to substitute machines for men and to develop force by the application of mechanical and scientific invention. ... the effect of this tendency upon the organization of armies and their operations in war." Major B.C. Denning
- (2) THE MECHANIZATION OF THE ARMY: ITS EFFECT UPON THE COOPERATION OF AIRCRAFT. Squadron Leader J.L. Vachell
- (3) THE SCHLIEFFEN PLAN
- (4) THE WAR DIARY OF CROWN PRINCE RUPRECHT OF BAVARIA
- (5) THE MILITARY METHODS OF THE MONGOLS. Captain E.W. Sheppard (With map)
- (6) FIFTY YEARS AGO: IRANDHLWANA, the 22ND OF JANUARY, 1879. V. Wheeler-Holohan (With map)
- (7) RECOLLECTIONS OF MARSHAL FOCH IN 1918. Brigadier C.J.C. Grant
- (8) HISTORY OF THE GREAT WAR: MILITARY OPERATIONS, GALLIPOLI
- (9) THE BRIDGE OF VERA (THE ACTION OF THE 1ST OF SEPTEMBER, 1812). (With map)
- (10) THE BATTLE OF MORHANGE: FOCH AND THE XX CORPS. (With map)

- (11) THE CHANNEL TUNNEL. Lieut.-Colonel O.L. Mathias
- (12) THE JUDGE ADVOCATE. Captain H. Bullock
- (13) CHINA UNDER ARMS. Brigadier-General C.D. Bruce
- (14) THE MILITARY FORCES IN INDIA. Colonel G.M. Orr

2C—BOLETIN DEL EJERCITO (Cuba)
May 1929

- (1) LA BATALLA DE "LAS GUASIMAS." [The battle of "Las Guasimas."] (A description of the battle of "Las Guasimas" fought in March 1874, from sources which have recently become available)
- (2) MÉTODOS DE SEGURIDAD DE LAS FUERZAS EN CAMPAMENTO Y EN MARCHA. [Security measures in camp and on the march.] (A lecture given to the military cadets in Havana on the usual methods of security in camp and on the march, employed by the Cuban Army in the last war of independence against Spain)
- (3) UNA PEQUEÑA OPERACION EN MARRUECOS. [A small operation in Morocco.] (An account of a local operation by the French against a Rifian position which involved an attack, a defense and a withdrawal)

June 1929

- (4) BASES PUBLICAS Y SECRETAS DEL PARTIDO REVOLUCIONARIO CUBANO. [Public and secret foundations for the Cuban Revolution.] (Extracts from government documents supporting the Cuban cause, embodied in a speech delivered by José D. Poyo in April 1892)
- (5) ORIGEN DEL EJERCITO CUBANO. [The origin of the Cuban Army.] (I) (The first part of a continued article by Colonel Hernandez on the successive steps in the organization of the Cuban Army from the beginning of the revolution against Spain)

July 1929

- (6) SOBRE EL ASEDIO, ATAQUE Y RENDICION DE SANTIAGO DE CUBA, EN 1898. [The siege, attack and capture of Santiago, Cuba, 1898.] (Gives a short narrative account of the fall of Santiago, with a report written by General Garcia)

2E—CANADIAN DEFENCE QUARTERLY (Canada)
July 1929

- (1) THE POST-WAR DECADE. (Complete summary of the British Army and the changes in organization, etc. since the World War.) Captain J.D. Taylor
- (2) WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY IN THE CANADIAN CORPS IN FRANCE. Major W.A. Steel. (1—Trench warfare: 1—The beginning of wireless in the Canadian Corps; 2—Wireless on the Somme and at Vimy Ridge in 1916; 3—The first divisional organization. [to be continued.]
- (3) THE CANADIAN MILITIA: THE MARITIME PROVINCES. Colonel C.F. Hamilton
- (4) THE MOUNTED POLICE DETACHMENT AT WOOD MOUNTAIN. ... V. La Chance
- (5) SEDITION AND MUTINY IN THE ROMAN ARMY IN THE FIFTH CENTURY B.C. By "Enn Seck"

2F—INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY (War Department)
21 June 1929

- (1) ITALY: THE FASCIST MILITIAS
- (2) RUSSIA: THE FIVE-YEAR PLAN
- (3) GERMANY: SUCCESSFUL CONCLUSION OF THE REPARATIONS CONFERENCE

5 July 1929

- (4) BELGIUM: THE ELECTIONS AND A REVIEW OF THE GENERAL POLITICAL SITUATION
- (5) SINO-SOVIET RELATIONS IN NORTH MANCHURIA
- (6) MEXICO: SETTLEMENT OF THE CHURCH CONTROVERSY
- (7) GREAT BRITAIN: EXPERIMENTAL ARMORED FORCE. (I)

19 July 1929

- (8) YUGOSLAVIA: ACCOMPLISHMENTS OF THE ROYAL DICTATORSHIP
- (9) ROMANIA: EIGHT MONTHS UNDER MANIU
- (10) JAPAN: CABINET CHANGES IN JAPAN
- (11) GREAT BRITAIN: EXPERIMENTAL ARMORED FORCE. (II)

2 August 1929

- (12) THE FRANCO-AMERICAN DEBT AGREEMENT
- (13) THE CHINESE EASTERN RAILWAY CRISIS
- (14) MEXICO: REACTION TO CHURCH AGREEMENT
- (15) THE MEXICAN ARMY: SOME RECENT OBSERVATIONS
- (16) GREAT BRITAIN: EXPERIMENTAL ARMORED FORCE. (III)

16 August 1929

- (17) GREAT BRITAIN: THE POLICIES OF THE LABOR GOVERNMENT
- (18) ITALY: SOCIAL-POLITICAL ACHIEVEMENTS OF FASCISM
- (19) AUSTRIA: POLITICAL ARMIES AND THE GROWTH OF THE HEIMWEHR (FASCIST) MOVEMENT

30 August 1929

- (20) DISCIPLINE AND COMMAND IN THE SOVIET RED ARMY
- (21) DEVELOPMENTS IN RUSSO-CHINESE CRISIS (including map of Russo-Chinese troop dispositions)
- (22) MEXICO: DEVELOPMENT OF COMMERCIAL AIR ROUTES (With map)
- (23) FRANCE: THE ORGANIZATION AND TACTICS OF THE INFANTRY DIVISION—THE DIVISIONAL INFANTRY
- (24) BRITISH EMPIRE: THE RACIAL PROBLEM IN AFRICA
- (25) ITALY AND ABYSSINIA (With map)
- (26) CONDITIONS IN FRENCH MOROCCO

2G—MILITAR-WOCHENBLATT (Germany)

25 November 1928

- (1) DIE NEUE ITALIENISCHE FELDDIENSTVORSCHRIFT. [The new Italian Field Service Regulations.] (See abstract, page 115.)
- (2) PROBLEME IN DER TSCHECHOSLOWAKISCHEN ARMEE. [Problems of the Czechoslovakian Army.] (A discussion of the most important problems confronting the Czechoslovakian Army during 1928. They are: Organization, motorization, training, N.C.O.'s; armament and equipment; and the minorities in population. About 50 officers are sent to foreign schools, the majority to France. The greatest progress has been made in aviation. Czechoslovakia is now able to put 30-32 squadrons in the field. Motorization is lagging. The artillery is being modernized. Since 40% of the population is non-slavic, mostly Germanic, the development of a homogenic army is very difficult.)
- (3) DENKENDER GEHORSAM. [Willing obedience.] (The author takes exception to some recent views expressed on discipline. He holds that in the field discipline must be absolute. The orders of the superior must be obeyed and

need not first be justified in the eyes or opinions of subordinates.)

- (4) KAMPFWAGEN ODER KAMPFWAGEN-ABWEHRWAFEN? [Tanks or antitank weapons?] (See abstract, page 124.)
- (5) PANIKEN 1914-1916. [Panics 1914-1916.] Oberleutnant Bonary. (An account of several panics which an artillery staff officer witnessed during the strategical concentration and during battle. He is able to point out new lessons. Any panic can be controlled if the leaders are energetic and have a determined will.)

4 February 1929

- (6) LUFTKRIEG UND LUFTSCHUTZ. [Air warfare and antiaircraft protection.] Generalleutnant v. Altrock. (The writer points out Germany's danger lies not in gas warfare, but in its helplessness to protect itself against an air attack. She is completely surrounded by her former enemies who have strong air forces and can attack any of her urban centers with high explosive incendiary and gas bombs within 24 hours after the declaration of war. Her helpless condition can be improved only by a revision of the Treaty of Versailles.)
- (7) TRUGSCHLÜSSE UND IRRLEHREN. [False conclusions and heresies.] (VI) Generalleutnant v. Metzsch. (Where the defense of the nation is concerned there should be no politics. Military power has never adversely affected the internal social and political life of a nation. But the lack of it has laid a nation open to the aggressions of all its enemies. The workers need never fear an army. The term capitalistic army is capital nonsense. It is used only by demagogues. How much better off Germany was prior to the war. Then she had an army of 600,000 and no unemployed. Now she has an army of 100,000 and a million and a quarter unemployed.)
- (8) GENUß DIE FEUERKRAFT DER INFANTERIE-KOMPANIE FÜR DEN HEUTIGEN KAMPF? [Is the fire power of an infantry company sufficient for the battle of today?] (During the war the rifle was used less and less by the infantry soldier who found it too slow and cumbersome. Instead the light machine gun and the hand grenade found much favor. Modern battle conditions require an automatic weapon. The infantry company should be based primarily on the light machine guns. In addition a heavy machine gun platoon should form a part of each company.)
- (9) EINFLUSS MOTORISierter TRUPPEN UND FLIEGER AUF GRENZSCHUTZ UND AUFMARSCHE. [The influence of aviation and motorized units on frontier defense and the strategical concentration for war.] (Aviation will compel detachments at a greater distance from the frontier. Motorization, however, will enable a nation to organize a deep frontier defense and a rapid advance into hostile territory as soon as the strategical advance is begun.)
- (10) PHYSIOLOGIE DE LA MARCHÉ MILITAIRE. [The physiology of the military march.] (See abstract, page 116.)
- (11) ZULASSUNG ZUR KRIEGSAKADEMIE IN PARIS. [Entrance requirements for the Ecole de Guerre, at Paris.] (See abstract, page 113.)
- (12) KAMPFWAGENABWEHR DER INFANTERIE. [Antitank defense by infantry.] (An excellent discussion based on the fundamental idea that the aim of all antitank defense should be to separate the hostile infantry from its tanks and that the final objective is not the hostile tanks but the hostile infantry.)
- (13) TAKTISCHE AUFGABE 3. [Tactical exercise No. 3.] (See abstract, page 122.)

2G—MILITAR-WOCHENBLATT (Germany)—
(continued)

11 February 1929

- (14) MODERNE HEERE. [Modern armies.] (A criticism of some ideas on military policy expressed by General v. Seeckt in his recent book: *Thoughts of a soldier*.)
- (15) WAHRUNGSSCHUTZ UND WEHRKRAFT. [National defense and military power.] Otto Schwab, Diplom-Ingenieur. (While seeking an economic restoration, the Entente is seeking to make Germany politically dependent by depriving her of her power of self-defense. This may lead to a violation of German neutrality and make Germany the battlefield in the next war involving the Allies and Russia. The only protection for Germany is military preparation.)
- (16) WERDEN WIR NOCH MARSCHIEREN? [Will we still march?] (The effect of long-range artillery fire and distant air bombardment will prevent larger units from advancing in march column. They will have to decentralize their march columns into smaller units and begin their development at a great distance from the enemy. The French now conclude that a march column must develop at 15 miles from the enemy and thereafter continue its advance on a broad front from one terrain line to another.)
- (17) TRUGSCHLÜSSE UND IRRLEHREN. [False conclusions and heresies.] (VII) Generalleutnant v. Metzsch. (The early retirement of officers in order to expedite promotion and lower the age in the different grades serves no useful purpose. A leader must have character, courage, will power, good nerves and health. Simply because an officer is younger does not indicate that he possesses these attributes in a greater measure. Age always means greater stability and more experience. Although the Allied higher commanders were as a rule younger than the German commanders, they showed no superiority over the latter.)
- (18) DEZENTRALISATION, NICHT ZENTRALISATION IN DER AUSBILDUNG. [Decentralization and not centralization in training.] (In this discussion the author takes issue with a previous article in which a plea was made for centralization in training.)
- (19) SCHWERE INFANTERIE. [Heavy infantry.] (Modern armament suggests the subdivision of infantry into light and heavy units. In a division three regiments should be light infantry organized as today into rifle and machine gun companies. The fourth regiment should be heavy infantry composed of four battalions, one each of infantry howitzers, heavy machine guns, light and heavy tanks. In addition there should be in the division a battalion of antitank artillery.)
- (20) LÖSUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 3. [A solution to the requirements of Tactical Exercise No. 3.] (See abstract, page 123.)

18 February 1929

- (21) NEUZEITLICHES FELDIERERNKUNST. [Modern commanders.] General v. Taysen. (A review of a recent French book by Col. Lucas entitled: *Ce que tout chef doit savoir*, published by Berger-Levrault. The book is a kind of tactical guide for commanders but in many cases takes exception to the principles laid down in prescribed regulations. The writer, Colonel Lucas, is in agreement generally with Colonel Allehaut, another writer on tactics.)
- (22) VERWENDUNG SCHWERER MASCHINENGEWEHRE. [Employment of heavy machine

guns.] (The following principles are deduced: The heavy machine guns should be located well forward in order to coordinate fire with the assault companies and take transient targets at ranges 500-1500 yards under fire with short bursts. Indirect laying is the exception, direct laying the rule. Close cooperation with the firing line raises morale.)

- (23) LEREN UND MATERIE—BLUT UND ÖL. [Life and materiel—Blood and oil.] Major P. Buhle. (A pair of heavy draft horses have pulled four times their weight (6 tons) for 12 miles at 4 miles per hour, and eight times their weight (13 tons) for 7 miles at 21 miles per hour. Physical condition of the animals at the conclusion of the test was excellent, pulse and respiration normal. The greatest horse-power developed in the U.S. by a pair of crosses bred Percheron-Belgian draft horses is 29.8 h.p. In Germany this record was broken by a pair of Rhenish draft horses who developed 31 h.p. In a contest between a pair of draft horses and a Fordson tractor, the draft horses won overwhelmingly. As a comparison between horse and tractor on a long march, we have the performance of Btry. A 88d F.A. (U.S.) 75-mm. gun tractor-drawn which marched 500 miles in 18 days but had to have a special repair unit to keep it in march condition; maximum days march 41 miles. Whereas Btry. F. 12th F.A. (U.S.) 75-mm. gun horse-drawn marched 500 miles in 26 days without the loss of an animal; maximum days march 35 miles.)
- (24) LUFTRIEG—FRIEDENSZWANG. [Air warfare and peace.] (Since the radius of action of aviation is now so great that any nation in Europe can be attacked by the aviation of its neighboring states, a strong air service is the best assurance of peace. No nation will attack a neighboring state where it knows that its cities can be bombed by hostile aircraft.)
- (25) ZUR PANIKFRAGE. [Panics.] (An account of local panics among German troops at the outbreak of the World War)
- (26) SÖLDNER-ODER MASSENHEER? [Mercenary army or the nation in arms?] (A well known German writer Oswald Spengler, has maintained that as the result of the industrialization of our national life and the growth of urban population, the people have become pacifist and have become amenable for domination by a Caesar or dictator. The latter will have his paid army or Praetorian Guard which will do all the fighting. To this the writer of this article takes exception. He maintains that every nation that has a destiny can maintain its ideals and fulfill its ambitions only by the enthusiastic support of a nation in arms.)
- (27) BESPRECHUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 3. [A discussion of the solution to Tactical Exercise No. 3.] (See abstract, page 123.)

25 February 1929

- (28) DAS ENGLISCHE GENERALSTABSWERK. 4. Band. [The English official history of the World War. Vol. IV.] (A review of Volume IV, covering the military operations in France and Belgium, 1915, battles of Aubers Ridge, Festubert and Loos)
- (29) PIONIER-TAKTIK UND -TECHNIK IM STELLUNGSKRIEG. [Engineer tactics and technique in stabilized war.] Generalmajor Witte. (The hand grenade and the trench mortar were developed by the engineers in trench warfare. This article discusses the duties of combat engineers and gives an example in the operations of an engineer battalion which supported

an infantry division in the Argonne and in one year 1914-1915 participated in 14 attacks.)

(30) DER EINFLUSS DES FÜHRER IM GEFECHT.

[The influence of the commander in combat.] Oberleutnant Valentin Feurstein. (Leadership can not be taught from books. It is an innate quality based on experience. Discipline and subordination are effective in ordinary circumstances but usually become impotent when the soldier is subjected to the influence of crowd psychology. The writer gives several examples from his own experience showing the underlying factors in leadership.)

(31) DIE MILITARISCHE VORBEREITUNG DER JUGEND IN ITALIEN.

[The military preparation of the youth in Italy.] (A description of the organization, purpose and activities of the Batilla. This organization modelled after the old Roman legion was introduced by the Fascists three years ago. Its purpose is to educate and train the Italian youth in citizenship, athletics and certain military activities.)

(32) DER LESESTOFF DES OFFIZIERS.

[What an officer should read.] (We frequently see a list of military books recommended for reading by officers to improve their military education. Usually the list is very large and few officers have either the time, money or inclination to plow through all these books. For the average officer the best liberal military education is obtained by subscribing to two or three first-class professional military journals and reading their contents studiously every month.)

4 March 1929

(33) ZWEIER GROSZER FELDHERRN VERMÄCHNISSE UND IHR SCHICKSAL.

[The legacy of two great commanders and the decree of fate.] Major v. der Leyen. (Schlieffen's plan is compared with the tactics of Frederick the Great. The Prussians did not know how to apply Frederick's combat methods when they were confronted by the tactics of Napoleon. As a result they were defeated in 1806. In the same way the junior von Moltke did not know how to apply Schlieffen's great strategical plan to the strategic situation of 1914, and as a consequence the Germans suffered a great defeat. In war, there is no recipe for success. If there were, the conduct of war would cease to be an art. Von Moltke preserved only a semblance of form of Schlieffen's Plan. His failure was a tragedy for Germany just as the defeat at Jena in 1806 was a tragedy for Prussia.)

(34) LUFTFAHRTSRUNDschau.

[Aviation review.] (A survey for the year 1928 of the progress made in aviation in the principal countries of the world.)

(35) AUSRÜSTUNG UND GEPÄCK DES INFANTERISTEN.

[The pack and equipment of the infantryman.] (During the war experience showed that the infantryman was loaded down too heavily. Much of the equipment which he carried was not absolutely necessary. It is proposed to relieve the infantryman of much of his equipment and carry it on the combat wagons. The equipment to be carried consists of: rifle, ammunition, shelter tent, mess kit and knapsack for necessary clothing and toilet articles.)

(36) BEOBSACHTUNGSSICHERHEIT BEI GROSZEN SCHUSSWEITEN.

[Observation for long-range fire.] Major Kaiser. (The increased range of modern artillery has made observation more difficult. Air observation may not always be available. Observing instruments must, therefore, be greatly improved. In addition projectiles which have different colored bursts

should be used. This will simplify identification of bursts of different batteries when several batteries are concentrating on a target.)

(37) DIE ROLLE DER WÄLDER IM KRIEGE.

[The importance of forests in war.] Capitän v. Waldeyer-Hartz. (The World War has shown how important forests are not only from an economic but also a military view-point. The French Minister of the Interior has recently issued an edict regulating the exploitation of forests in private possession.)

11 March 1929

(38) VOM SCHÜTSENGRABEN.

[Concerning firing trenches.] (It is remarkable that the French and the Germans after four years of combat in the same theater should come to such opposing views on the tactical use and purpose of trenches. The French advocate the ideas of the continuous trench and organized trench system in depth that prevailed during the war. The Germans condemn the trench as having little combat value. Tactically it constitutes only a target for the hostile artillery. Its value lies only in providing shelter when troops are in a sector for a long time. The real defense should be made outside the trench system in mutually supporting strong points well camouflaged and used as machine gun nests and antitank gun positions. Both systems have their advantages. The French system encourages morale because troops feel less isolation. The German system is more elastic and with trained troops assures a stronger and more dogged defense. The French system is more routine and makes allowances for the deficiencies both in troops and terrain. The German system presupposes variations in terrain and places more dependence on the leadership of subordinate commanders.)

(39) WAGEN UND WAGEN.

[When to be cautious and when to dare.] Generalmajor v. Ammann. (The principle of the offensive is sometimes overdone. When the prospect of success is hopeless, when the losses are out of all proportion to the results gained, when all available forces are not concentrated, when defeat will depress morale, it is better to be cautious and play safe. In the early part of the war, commanders soon learned that an attack, to hold any prospect of success, needed to be well organized and supported by all available fire power. Sometimes it is better to hold and defend. The attack is not always the best solution. Commanders must know when to be cautious and when to take great risks. And great risks are justified only when the prize to be gained is great.)

(40) SCHWERES MASCHINENGewehr UND INDIREKTER SCHUSS.

[Indirect fire by heavy machine guns.] Generalleutnant Ernst Kabisch. (A reply to a recent article in which direct fire was emphasized. Due to the small size of the German army and its deficiency in modern armament and means, it must act defensively until the situation becomes stabilized. Hence indirect fire will be more general than direct fire.)

(41) TAKTISCHE AUFGABE 4.

[Tactical exercise No. 4.] (See abstract, page 123.)

18 March 1929

(42) DIE BEWEGlichkeit DER INFANTERIE.

[The mobility of infantry.] (The requirements of modern combat have increased the demands for mobility. During the war daily marches of 30 to 40 miles were not unusual for infantry. The higher commanders must learn not to require unnecessary march effort so that

2G—MILITAR-WOCHENBLATT (Germany)— 18 March 1929 (continued)

infantries can enter combat in good condition. Next to instruction in firing, march training is of greatest importance. This must be systematic, and simulate combat and service conditions. The present infantry pack is far too heavy. It must be reduced so as not to exceed 100 pounds which will include everything carried by the soldier. The knapsack should be abolished or carried on wagons. Before going into combat the infantryman should strip himself of all equipment except that needed for fighting. In the face of modern machine gun fire, infantry must learn to creep and crawl. This must be practised constantly.)

(43) DER DURCHBRUCH BEIDERSEITS ANGELERHTER FRONTEN. [The break-through on a stabilized front.] Major Dr. Oskar Regele. (During the World War very few penetrations developed in a break-through and even where the break-through was successful, the other side always succeeded in filling the gap sooner or later. With aircraft and mechanized forces the chances for exploiting a break-through have increased. In the future the great problem of the higher commanders will be how to gain air supremacy, when to exploit the break-through with their mechanized reserve and how to replace the losses in war machines resulting from modern combat.)

(44) MENSCH UND MASCHINE IM KAMPFE. [Man and machines in battle.] Generalmajor Kerchnawe. (In battle a machine is only as good as the personnel which serves it. In any combat between a machine and a courageous, trained soldier, the man will always win. But give this soldier an efficient machine and he can hold his own against the greatest odds. Yes, even turn the tide of battle. That is why a few well served guns or machine guns can stick it out to the end and in many cases bring an attack to a halt when the rest of the defensive line is already wavering. The war has given many examples where efficiently handled machines of war have turned the tide of battle. Therefore, we should speak not of "man or machine" but "man and machine.")

(45) RÜCKSCHLÄGE IM ANGRIFFSGEFECHT. [Reverses in offensive combat. Panics.] (Two experiences, one in Galicia 1915 and the other in the Baltic provinces 1919, showing how a panic was stopped and defeat prevented by energetic action of a commander.)

(46) DIE BEDEUTUNG DES FAHRZEUG-DIESEL-MOTORS FÜR DAS HEER. [The significance of the Diesel auto motor for the army.] Diplomingenieur W. Hofweber. (The Diesel motor which has been used exclusively in the Navy heretofore has been developed in Germany for aircraft, motor cars and trucks, and other vehicles. In this article, the advantages are enumerated. For Germany the principal one is that Diesel engine consumes crude oil and can be operated for one-fifth the cost of the gasoline engine.)

(47) DER VERLUST DER HAUPTSTADT. [The loss of the metropolis.] (Apropos of the probability that in future wars the capital and metropolis of a belligerent will be in danger of destruction by hostile air attack and thus bring about defeat, the writer here points out that experience has shown that the loss of a capital or metropolis has seldom been of decisive importance. The decision has usually been gained by defeating the opposing military power.)

(48) TRADITIONSPFLEGE. [Cultivation of tradition.] Hauptmann Klauwell. (The cultivation of tradition, particularly of the glorious history of former units in the army, should not be neglected. It inspires the people and arouses enthusiasm in the youth of the land. Those whom it touches it inculcates with a feeling of discipline and obedience, a sense of duty and a willingness to accept responsibility. It is one of the most important morale factors in any army and should be constantly nourished.)

(49) DIE STELLUNG DES BERUFSSUNTEROFFIZIERS IN FRANKREICH. [The status of the regular noncommissioned officers in France.] (With the introduction of the new French law on military service which provides for one year enlistment with the colors, a larger number of noncommissioned officers will be required. The old number of 75,000 has been increased to 106,000 but difficulty is found in filling the quota, the shortage being still about 20,000.)

(50) GASVERGIFTUNG BEI EINER VERNEBELUNG-SÜBUNG SCHWEDISCHER KAMPFWAGEN. [Gas-poisoning from smoke screens.] (An account of recent tests in screening tanks in the Swedish Army, wherein the tank crew became a casualty due to gas-poisoning from the smoke generated to form the screen.)

(51) MILITÄRBIBLIOTHEKEN IM AUSLAND. [Military libraries in foreign countries.] (Description of the military libraries in Great Britain, United States [mentioning the C & GSS library], Russia, Lithuania, and Finland)

(52) LÖSUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 4. [A solution to the requirements of Tactical Exercise No. 4.] (See abstract, page 123.)

25 March 1929

(53) AUFHALTEN DES GEGNERS DURCH KAVALLERIE. [Cavalry in delaying action.] General v. Poseck. (An interesting discussion of the delaying actions by the German I and II Cavalry Corps, 6-10 September 1914, while filling the gap between the German First and Second Armies during the battle of the Marne. The article is written by General v. Poseck, Chief of Staff of the II Cavalry Corps and after the war Chief of Cavalry of the German Army. In connection therewith General v. Poseck speaks with approbation of an article on the same operations by Lt. Col. Flavigny appearing in the French *Revue de Cavalerie*, November-December 1928. This article is translated.) (See translation, page 116.)

(54) SCHWERE MASCHINENGEWEHRE IM INDIREKTEN FEUER. [Indirect fire with heavy machine guns.] (A continuation of the discussion on the employment of machine guns. Based on actual war experience the author discusses: (1) Harassing, barrage and annihilation fire during the night in the early phases of stabilization; (2) Long-range interdiction and pursuit fire; (3) Reinforcing, protective and harassing fires in an organized attack. In conclusion the opinion is expressed that machine gun units must be trained in both direct and indirect fire. The forward machine guns must always be able to use direct fire for close and immediate support of the infantry. The rear machine guns must be able to cover the forward machine guns and take over the indirect fires in the machine gun plan of fire. The more we stabilize the front, the more will indirect fire be used.)

(55) KRITIK DER KRITIK. [Criticism of critique.] (The essential element of military writing nowadays is criticism. And in the art of war there is only one criterion—success or failure.

Criticism is a sign of healthy development. But it should not be petty and should confine itself to matters of importance. This fault may usually be ascribed to junior officers. To this the editor comments that criticism should not be abridged or interdicted in France, England and United States. A healthy criticism of the military art is encouraged and much good has resulted therefrom. Clausewitz gave as one of the causes for the catastrophe of 1806 the hostile attitude of higher authority toward criticism. A critical attitude by younger officers does no harm. Only by practising criticism in smaller things can they gain experience and rise to spiritual heights in the more important branches of military art.)

- (56) **BESPRECHUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 4.** [A discussion of the solution to Tactical Exercise No. 4.] (See abstract, page 123.)

4 April, 1929

- (57) **ZUM AUFSATZ: VERWENDUNG SCHWERER MASCHINENGEWEHRE.** [Employment of heavy machine guns.] (A continuation of this discussion begun in a previous number on the question of direct or indirect fire for machine guns. Both methods should be used and their application depends on the mission, the terrain and, of course, the tactical situation.)
- (58) **DIE MORALISCHE ERZIEHUNG DER FRANZÖSISCHEN INFANTERIE.** [The morale training of French infantry.] (The new French regulations prescribe that instruction in morale be included in recruit training. But few officers understand how this instruction is to be imparted or what its scope and content should be. This seems to disturb certain high ranking officers who now suggest that modern methods of psychology be applied.)
- (59) **DIE 2 CM-TANKABWEHRKANONE DER "HAIHA."** [The 2 cm. "Haiha" antitank gun.] (A description of a new 2 cm. antitank gun manufactured by the Dutch munitions factory "Haiha." The gun is moved on a two-wheeled carriage like a mountain gun. For firing it is quickly raised on a tripod base which makes it possible to use it also as an antiaircraft gun. Weight in firing position is about 300 pounds. Its armored projectile weighs 110 grams with an initial velocity of about 2500 f/s. For movement in battle, the gun can be broken into four loads like pack artillery, average weight of loads about 75 pounds. With a field of fire of 80° it can penetrate 1 inch armor at 400 yards.)
- (60) **HEERESVERPFLICHTUNG VOR VERDUN.** [Supply of the army in the battle of Verdun.] A. Hoffmann. (An account by a supply officer of the problem of subsistence of the German troops engaged in 1916 at Verdun.)

11 April 1929

- (61) **MARSHALL FOCH.** [Marshal Foch.] Generalleutnant v. Metzsch. (A tribute to the late marshal as a soldier and an outline of his military career in the war beginning with his defeat as commander of the XX Corps in front of Metz in 1914 and ending with his dictation of the armistice terms at Compiègne in 1918.)
- (62) **DIE 18. ARMEE AM 28. UND 29. MÄRZ 1918.** [The Eighteenth (German) Army, 28 and 29 March, 1918.] General v. Hutier. (A reply by General v. Hutier commanding the Eighteenth Army during the great German offensive in France to General Ludendorff's conviction that the failure of the Second and Eighteenth Armies to press their initial success enabled

the Allies to reconstitute their front by movement of reserves.)

- (63) **DIE BEDEUTUNG DER FLUSSVERTEIDIGUNG.** [The importance of the defence of a river line.] Major Dr. Oskar Regele. (A discussion showing by historical examples the defensive value of river lines and their influence on the successful outcome of a battle and a campaign)
- (64) **LUFTKRIEG—FRIEDENSWANG.** [Air warfare conducive to peace.] Major Großkreutz. (The general public seems to believe that the airplane will bring about a longing for peace, since air attacks in a large scale cannot be prevented. This theory is critically analysed. The developments in antiaircraft protection have been as great as those in aircraft performance and there is no reason to believe that air attacks cannot be defeated as successfully now as they were in 1918.)
- (65) **DAS AUTOMATISCHE GEWEHR.** [The automatic rifle.] (A brief for the automatic rifle which the author believes will eventually supplant the present infantry rifle.)
- (66) **DAS NEUE AMERIKANISCHE INFANTRIEGESCHÜTZ.** [The new American infantry gun.] (A description of the new 37 mm. Infantry gun Mark I. The statement is made that the American Army is the first one to provide its infantry with a really effective antitank gun.)
- (67) **TAKTISCHE AUFGABE 5.** [Tactical Exercise No. 5.] (See abstract, page 123.)

18 April 1929

- (68) **FRANZÖSISCHE FÜHRUNGS- UND GEFECHTSGRUNDSÄTZE.** [French combat and principles of combat.] (See abstract, page 113.)
- (69) **NEUZEITLICHE POSTIERVERWENDUNG.** [Modern employment of pioneer engineers.] (The point is made that the greater use of motor transport, armored cars, tanks and aviation will throw additional tasks on pioneer engineers both in attack and defense. In attack to facilitate their employment by us, and in defense to circumscribe their employment by the enemy.)
- (70) **LEISTUNGSGRENZEN SCHWERER MASCHINENGEWEHRE.** [Limitations of heavy machine guns.] (A continuation of the discussion on direct and indirect fire for heavy machine guns. Although indirect fire has been greatly developed in the German Army, the close support of the infantry usually necessitates direct fire. In addition to the tactical and technical difficulties there are also ballistic reasons why indirect long-range fire is not very effective. At ranges over 1500 miles the fire of heavy machine guns, due to dispersion, is effective only against larger targets. At these objectives indirect fire can be used effectively, but at smaller targets and isolated objectives at shorter ranges direct fire is essential, not only for tactical reasons but also to assure effect of fire.)
- (71) **KANN EIN SELBSTLADERGEWEHR DAS 1. MG. ERSETZEN?** [Can an automatic rifle replace the light machine gun?] (In concentration of fire the light machine gun has the advantage. The light machine is the weapon par excellence for quickly neutralizing a dangerous target which has suddenly appeared in the zone of action of our infantry unit. The automatic rifle will supplement but not replace the light machine gun.)
- (72) **FEUERPANIKEN.** [Fire panics.] (A few historical examples from the World War of panics caused by surprise infantry and artillery fire.)
- (73) **SCHWEDISCHE SACHVERSTÄNDIGE ÜBER GASKRIEG UND FLUGABWEHR.** [Swedish experts on gas warfare and antiaircraft defense.]

2G—MILITAR-WOCHENBLATT (Germany)—
18 April 1929 (continued)

(New gases that are much superior to phosgene and mustard gas will not be easily discovered. Phosphorus bombs are more effective than thermite bombs. Losses can be prevented by good gas discipline. A city that is properly protected by antiaircraft defenses, cannot be effectively bombed by combat aviation. Antiaircraft defense has made great progress in the United States.)

- (74) NEUZEITLICHE DIENSTUNTERRICHT. [Modern education courses in the army.] (An outline of the educational courses introduced in the German Army.)

25 April 1929

- (75) SCHICKSALSFÜGUNG IN DER MARNE-SCHLACHT. [The hand of fate in the battle of the Marne.] Generalmajor M. van den Bergh. (An interesting account of the chain of events, misunderstandings and accidents which contributed to the fateful decision of the German GHQ at the battle of the Marne. Speaking of the confused state of mind at GHQ the remark is made: "Whom the gods would destroy, they first make mad." With a great victory in its grasp the German Army withdrew on the orders of a pessimistic subordinate staff officer, Lt. Col. Hentsch. It is impossible to believe that the mistakes which history records could have been committed by such outstanding men trained in the school of the Prussian General Staff.)

- (76) DER FUNK-ABHÖR-KRIEG. [The battle of radio-intercept.] (See abstract, page 111.)

- (77) LÖSUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 5. [A solution to the requirements of Tactical Exercise No. 5.] (See abstract, page 123.)

4 May 1929

- (78) BEWEGLICHKEIT DER FAHRENDEN WAFFEN. [The mobility of horse-drawn units.] Major F. Buhle. (In spite of the great development of motorization, the draft horse is indispensable on the battlefield. Knowledge of draft must be supplemented by a knowledge of care of horses in the field. The war showed that losses in animals were greatest in units where animals were neglected and responsible officers knew little of the powers and limitations of the horse. With proper care of animals and adjustment of harness, and good march discipline, draft horses can demonstrate remarkable endurance and mobility. For example a combat train at the battle of Gumbinnen on 18 July, 1914 covered 12 miles in 1½ hours. A heavy battalion of howitzers covered 560 miles in one month of campaign and lost only 10% of its animals. The war has shown that the military harness is too heavy and cumbersome. It should be greatly simplified. In this respect the British and Americans are ahead of other nations.)

- (79) DIE TÜRKISCHEN EISENBAHNEN. [The Turkish railroads.] Hauptmann Hans Wagner. (An account of the military and economic rehabilitation of Turkey. The greatest progress has been made in railroad construction. Their purpose is principally economic in order to tap the large coal and ore fields of Asiatic Turkey which have never been developed.)

- (80) NEUZEITLICHE MASCHINENGEWEHR-TAKTIK. [A discussion of modern machine gun tactics.]

- (81) BEFRIEDNUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 5. [A discussion of the solution of Tactical Exercise No. 5.] (See abstract, page 123.)

11 May 1929

- (82) ORGANISATION UND AUSBILDUNG DER FRANZÖSISCHEN LUFTLOTTE. [Organization and training of the French Air Force.] (I) (See abstract, page 115.)

- (83) ERSATZ UND ERGÄNZUNG DES ARTILLERIE-FEURES DURCH S. MG. [Reinforcement of artillery fire by heavy machine gun fire.] (Due to the deficient artillery strength in the German division as organized in accordance with the treaty of Versailles, the heavy machine guns of the division must take over many missions which ordinarily fall to the artillery such as accompanying guns, antitank defense and antiaircraft protection. The author briefly outlines several situations in attack and defense in which machine guns can supplement or reinforce artillery fire.)

- (84) DAS NEUE INFANTRIEGESCHÜTZ DER H.I. H. [The new infantry gun of the H.I.H.] (Description of a new 75 mm. infantry howitzer and a 47 mm. infantry gun constructed by a Dutch Ordnance Company. Both carriages have split trails and disc wheels. The gun fires an armor piercing projectile which can penetrate 1.5 inch armor at 500 meters and 1 inch armor 3000 meters range.)

- (85) IMMER WIEDER NEUES IM SPORT. [Always something new in sport.] (The introduction of sports in the physical training of the soldier has aroused much interest in Germany. In this article, one of the specialists in athletics in the army warns against too many innovations and recommends that the most time be spent on sports and games comprising the Olympic competitions.)

- (86) TAKTISCHE AUFGABE 6. [Tactical Exercise No. 6.] (See abstract, page 123.)

18 May 1929

- (87) ORGANISATION UND AUSBILDUNG DER FRANZÖSISCHEN LUFTLOTTE. [Organization and training of the French Air Force.] (II) (See abstract, page 115.)

- (88) KLEINTANKS. [Small tanks.] Leutnant Wim Brandt. (Adaptation of commercial motors and tractors of one and two-man tankettes)

- (89) LÖSUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 6. [A solution to the requirements of Tactical Exercise No. 6.] (See abstract, page 124.)

25 May 1929

- (90) DAS KRIEGSWERK DES REICHSARCHIVS. VI. BAND. [The Official History of the War by the Reichsarchiv.] Generalmajor v. Borries. (An outline of Volume VI which has recently appeared. It covers the fall campaigns of 1914, particularly the Second battle of Ypres on the Western Front and the Battle of Lodz on the Eastern Front. For the first time we see the strategical relation between the operations on the two fronts. General v. Falkenhayn is severely criticised for renewing the offensive at Ypres. Had he assumed the defensive on the Western Front and concentrated all available forces on the Eastern Front, the Russians would have been decisively defeated and probably put out of the war. Falkenhayn never planned a decisive operation of any kind. His idea was to strike a blow here and another there and thus wear out the Allies. But this was absurd since the Allies resources in men, munitions and money were greater than Germany's. The opinion is expressed that the seed of the ultimate German defeat was planted at this time. v. Bethmann-Hollweg, the chancellor tried to obtain Falkenhayn's removal but could not persuade the kaiser.)

(91) OPERATIVE VERSCHIEBUNGEN MIT EISENBAHN AUF FRANZÖSISCHER SEITE VOR DER MARNESCHLACHT 1914. [Strategical displacement of troops by rail on the French side during the Battle of the Marne 1914.] (See abstract, page 122.)

(92) DIE FÜHRUNG DER 8. ARMEE DURCH GENERAL DER ARTILLERIE V. SCHUBERT IM SEPTEMBER 1914. [The leading of the Eighth German Army by General v. Schubert in September 1914.] Oberst E. Engeliu. (When after the battle of the Masurian Lakes, General v. Hindenburg became supreme commander on the German Eastern Front, the command of the Eighth German Army in East Prussia was given to General v. Schubert. This article is a review of General v. Schubert's recent book: *Meine Führung der 8. Armee in September, 1914*. It seems that General v. Schubert was relieved through the complaint made to the Kaiser by one of his corps commanders, General v. Francois. This same officer was also the cause of General v. Pritzwitz' downfall whom v. Hindenburg succeeded. v. Francois also gave trouble during the battle of Tannenberg but saved himself by his brilliant leadership that led to the encirclement of Samsonoff's Army.)

(93) DIE FLOTENSTÜTZPUNKTE IM ENGLISCHEN MARINEHAUSHALT. [The fleet bases of the British Navy.] (With the development of the modern fast armored cruiser, Great Britain has evolved a system for policing and controlling the trade routes of the world. To protect its Atlantic trade, Great Britain plans to develop the Bermudas as a base. The trade routes in the Orient are to be protected by the new base at Singapore. It will be noted that whereas in 1913-14 Great Britain spent most of her money developing her home bases as an answer to the growing German Navy, her expenditures today are directed principally toward making the Indian Ocean and trade routes with India, Australia and the Strait Settlements secure. Security in the Atlantic will be obtained by an agreement with the United States.)

(94) DIE WEHRMACHT DES FREISTAATES IRLAND. [The defense forces of the Irish Free State.] (A description of the organization of the Free State Army)

(95) BESPRECHUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 6. [A discussion of the solution of Tactical Exercise No. 6.] (See abstract, page 124.)

4 June 1929

(96) GENÈVE—EINE KOMÖDIE? [Geneva—a comedy?] (A satiric thrust at the fruitless disarmament proceedings at Geneva during the past year)

(97) UNTERSTELLUNG UND BEFEHLSVERHÄLTNISSE DER ARTILLERIE. [Command and control of the artillery.] (A discussion of the principles of centralization and decentralization in the control of the artillery)

(98) DIE KRIEGSMÄSSIGE AUSBILDUNG IM ÖSTERREICHISCHEN BUNDESHEERE. [Field training of the Austrian Army.] (A short account of the maneuvers to be held by the Austrian Army this year)

(99) TAKTISCHE AUFGABE 7. [Tactical Exercise No. 7.] (See abstract, page 124.)

2H—OUR ARMY July 1929

(1) THE TRAINING OF YOUTH. (The War Department and its C.M.T.C. activities)

(2) WITH THE 57TH IN FRANCE: THE HISTORY OF THE 57TH ARTILLERY, CAC. R. Ernest DuPuy

August 1929

(3) CITIZENS' TRAINING CAMP. George F. James

(4) LET'S GO AGAIN. (A student's view of the C.M.T.C.) H. T. Moore, Jr.

(5) FORT MCPHERSON—THE POPULAR INFANTRY STATION

2K—RECRUITING NEWS

15 June 1929

(1) BRAVE RIFLES! (3d U.S. Cavalry) Voorheis Richeson

1 July 1929

(2) THE TRANSPORTATION PAGEANT. (Gala event at Camp Holabird depicts development of travel devices) Voorheis Richeson

(3) THIRD COAST ARTILLERY. ("Tried and true") Lieutenant H.J. Hoefler

15 July 1929

(4) EVOLUTION OF TRANSPORTATION. (Ancient and modern vehicles shown side by side at Holabird) Voorheis Richeson

(5) THE FOURTH INFANTRY. (Regiment has participated in every war since Independence of America) Herbert E. Smith

1 August 1929

(6) THE MOTOR TRANSPORT SCHOOL, CAMP HOLABIRD, Md. Voorheis Richeson

(7) 4TH COAST ARTILLERY. (Has been represented in every American war since 1800)

15 August 1929

(8) FOURTH ENGINEERS. Voorheis Richeson

1 September 1929

(9) "ALEXANDER HAMILTON'S OWN." (5th Field Artillery)

15 September 1929

(10) MAJOR GENERAL SLADEN (Portrait)

(11) HISTORY OF THE FIFTH CAVALRY

2M—REVUE MILITAIRE FRANCAISE (France)

June 1929

(1) MONTDIDIER, LE 8 AOÛT, À LA 42E DIVISION. [The 42d Division at Montdidier on 8 August (1918).] (VII) Lieutenant-colonel Grasset. (Seventh instalment on the part played by the 42d Division in the action at Montdidier on 8 August 1918)

(2) LA DÉFENSE ANTIAÉRIENNE DES GRANDES UNITÉS. [Antiaircraft defense of large units.] (I) Lieutenant-colonel Vauthier. (First instalment. The assignment of special antiaircraft weapons to large units.)

(3) LA VIIÈME ARMÉE ALLEMANDE EN COUVERTURE EN AOÛT 1914. [The German Seventh Army as a covering force in August, 1914.] (II) Capitaine Marchal. (The second instalment describing the action of the Seventh German Army during August 1914. The counterattack of the Seventh Army.)

(4) LA PACIFICATION DE L'AFRIQUE ENCORE INSOUmise. [The pacification of that portion of Africa still unsubdued.] (I) Général Armengaud. (First instalment on the possibilities of, and methods to be employed in the pacification of that part of Africa south of Morocco which still remains unsubdued)

(5) LA GÉNÈSE DE NEUFCHÂTEAU. [The beginning of the battle of Neufchâteau.] (I) Commandant Pugen. (First instalment on the description of the beginning of the battle of Neufchâteau—that part of the battle of the frontiers which took place in the region of the Ardennes, August 21-22, 1914)

2M—REVUE MILITAIRE FRANCAISE
(France)—(continued)

July 1929

- (6) MONTDIDIER, LE 8 AOÛT, À LA 42^e DIVISION. [The 42d Division at Montdidier on 8 August 1918.] Lieutenant-colonel Grasset. (Final instalment on the part played by the 42d Division in the action at Montdidier on 8 August 1918)
- (7) LA DÉFENSE ANTIAÉRIENNE DES GRANDES UNITÉS. [Antiaircraft defense of large units.] (II) Lieutenant-colonel Vauthier. (Second instalment. The use of ground weapons against aircraft from a tactical point of view.)
- (8) LA VII^e ARMÉE ALLEMANDE EN COUVERTURE EN AOÛT 1914. [The German Seventh Army as a covering force in August, 1914.] (III) Capitaine Marchal. (The third and final instalment describing the action of the Seventh German Army during August 1914. The attack of the Seventh Army)
- (9) LA PACIFICATION DE L'AFRIQUE ENCORE INSOUmise. [The pacification of that portion of Africa still unsubdued.] (II) Général Armengaud. (Second instalment on the possibilities of, and methods to be employed in the pacification of that part of Africa south of Morocco which still remains unsubdued.)
- (10) LA GENÈSE DE NEUFCHÂTEAU. [The beginning of the battle of Neufchâteau.] (II) (Second and final instalment on the description of the beginning of the battle of Neufchâteau—that part of the battle of the frontiers which took place in the region of the Ardennes, August 21-22, 1914)

August 1929

- (11) DE LIAO-YANG À MOUKDEN. [From Liao-Yang to Mukden.] (I) Lieutenant-colonel Desmazes. (Chapter I. A discussion of the Japanese and Russian preparations for the Russo-Japanese War.)
- (12) LA DÉFENSE ANTIAÉRIENNE DES GRANDES UNITÉS. [Antiaircraft defense of large units.] (III) Lieutenant-colonel Vauthier. (Final instalment. The question discussed from a technical point of view.)
- (13) LES MÉMOIRES DE NAPOLEON. [Memoirs of Napoleon.] Général Camon. (An exposition of the conditions under which Napoleon wrote his memoirs at Saint Helena)
- (14) LES CONFINES SAHARIENNES DE L'A.O.F. EN 1929. [The Sahara desert surrounding French Western Africa in 1929.] Commandant Cornet. (A description of the country surrounding the French provinces of Northwest Africa)
- (15) L'ARTILLERIE FRANÇAISE DE 1914 À 1918. [The French artillery from 1914 to 1918.] (I) Lieutenant-colonel Aublet. (A brief history of the development of the methods and principles underlying the evolution of the employment of the French artillery from 1914 to 1918)

September 1929

- (16) DE LIAO-YANG À MOUKDEN. [From Liao-Yang to Mukden.] (II) Lieutenant-colonel Desmazes. (The second instalment of a discussion of the battles of Liao-Yang and Cha-Ho until stabilized 18 October)
- (17) MOTORISATION DES ENGINS DE COMBAT RAPPROCHÉ. [Motorization of fighting machines brought near.] (I) Général Chédeville. (A discussion of the various features of tanks and tank development. Gives general characteristics of minimum tank.)
- (18) LA PRISE DE NEUVILLE-SAINT-VAAST. [The capture of Neuville-Saint-Vaast (9 May-9 June 1915).] Commandant Lefranc. (A

description of the operations against Neuville-Saint-Vaast and the lessons learned from this attack)

- (19) L'ARTILLERIE FRANÇAISE DE 1914 À 1918. [The French artillery from 1914 to 1918.] (II) Lieutenant-colonel Aublet. (The concluding article of a series giving a summary of the development and use of French artillery from 1914 to 1918)
- (20) LA GUERRE EN HAUTE MONTAGNE. [Mountain warfare.] Capitaine Tourret. (The author has taken examples from the warfare between the Italians and Austrians and drawn conclusions)

4.04A—INFANTRY JOURNAL

July 1929

- (1) SOME THOUGHTS ABOUT MODERN ARMORED CARS. Dr. Fritz Heigl
- (2) CANNED FOOD. Captain Robert T. Willkie
- (3) MECHANIZATION IN EUROPE. Major C.C. Benson
- (4) A WARTIME VISIT TO VERDUN. Colonel William L. Reed
- (5) RELATION OF THE SOLDIER TO CIVIL FUNCTIONS. Captain Fred E. Hagen
- (6) SHALL WE ARMOR OR MECHANIZE? Major Ralph E. Jones
- (7) VISUAL INSTRUCTION. Captain Alonzo P. Fox
- (8) THE TAKING OF MONTFAUCON. James M. Cain
- (9) LEADERSHIP APPLIED. Colonel R. John West
- (10) RETROSPECT: FROM THE RAPIDAN TO THE JAMES—SPOTTYSLVANIA. Major Frank B. Jordan

August 1929

- (11) THE METHODS OF WAR AT GETTYSBURG. Colonel C.M. Bundel
- (12) HANNIBAL AND THE BATTLE OF CANNÆ. Lieut. Colonel R.H. Kelley
- (13) FURTHER ASPECTS OF MECHANISATION. Colonel H. Rowan-Robinson
- (14) CONDIMENTS AND THEIR USE IN COOKERY. Lieutenant Howard Criswell
- (15) RELATION OF THE SOLDIER TO CIVIL FUNCTIONS. Captain Fred E. Hagen
- (16) MACHINE GUN DEFENSE. Major J.D. Townsend
- (17) THE STANDARD OF LIVING AND OFFICERS PAY. Captain and Mrs. Critique
- (18) FIRST LINE TROOPS. Major George F. Eliot
- (19) RETROSPECT: FROM THE RAPIDAN TO THE JAMES—COLD HARBOR. Major Frank B. Jordan
- (20) CHEMICALS CHANGE TACTICS. Captain G.A. Moore
- (21) COUNT VON SCHLIEFFEN AND HIS STRATEGY. Colonel Gustavus M. Blech

September 1929

- (22) THE FUTURE OF INFANTRY. I.—The infantry development projects. Captain Charles L. Bolté
- (23) THE PERFECT WARRIOR. Major Thomas S. Arms
- (24) THE NEW CHRISTIE, "MODEL 1940." Tank and armored car combined. Major C.C. Benson
- (25) THE ATLANTA CAMPAIGN. Major Donald B. Sanger

4.04B—REVUE D'INFANTERIE (France)

May 1929

- (1) OUA-FEMA, MOUSSA KAMARA ET COMPAGNIE. Étude sur le traillleur sénégalais. [Oua-Fema, Moussa Kamara and Company.

Periodical Literature—Catalog

- A study of the Senegalese rifleman.] (I) Lieutenant-colonel Charbonneau. (Designed to afford the white components of the French Army who serve with the Senegalese in France an understanding of how these black troops are recruited, trained and with their characters and mentality. This opening article describes how soldiers, natives, are recruited and trained, describes the living conditions in Guinea (near Liberia) for troops, etc., and ends with Oua-Fema, Moussa Kamara and Company being transported to France.)
- (2) COMBATS DU BOIS DE LA GAUNE (MAI 1918). Exemples d'un coup de main et de contre-attaques. [Fighting in the Gaune woods (Picardy, May 1918). Examples of a raid and of counterattacks.] Colonel Appert. (Part I deals with a raid made by the 65th French Division to straighten the line and clear these woods employing the 5th Bn., 341st Infantry reinforced by machine guns, a half company of engineers, 3 flame throwers and supported by the divisional artillery reinforced by a group of 75s and some heavy batteries. Successful with little loss due to detailed preparation, surprise obtained and excellent liaison. Part II deals with German attack on 11 May to recover lost ground and the French counterattack. Well outlined by maps.)
- (3) LE NOUVEAU RÉGLEMENT DE L'INFANTERIE. [The new infantry regulations.] (II) Commandant Z. (Discusses briefly the training of officers and units and the combat principles underlying the functioning in combat of the soldier, combat group, sections and company)
- (4) D'ESTERNAY AUX MARAIS DE SAINT-GOND. [From Esternay to the marshes of Saint Gond.] (V) Commandant Koeltz. (Discusses the operations of the 20th Division north of the marshes of Saint Gond on 6 September 1914 and its attack on 7 September to the east of these marshes)
- (5) UNE SOLUTION DU THÈME TACTIQUE DONNÉ AU CONCOURS D'ADMISSION À L'ÉCOLE SUPÉRIEURE DE GUERRE EN 1929. [A solution of a tactical problem given in 1929 as part of the entrance examinations for the Ecole Supérieure de Guerre.] (II) Commandant Y. (Discusses the requirements to the problems and their solutions involving orders of the division commander for an attack, the orders of the commanders of the divisional and attached artillery and the system of signal communications for command and liaison with the artillery.)
- June 1929**
- (6) LETTRES DU MAROC. L'offensive dans le Rif, 1925. La tache de Taza, 1926. [Letters from Morocco. The offensive in the Rif, 1925. Taza's spot, 1926.] (I) Lieutenant J. Joubert. (Letters from a lieutenant giving his impressions of Morocco and his experiences during the Rif campaign)
- (7) LES ÉQUIPAGES D'INFANTERIE DANS LES ALPES. [Infantry equipment in the Alps.] Chef de bataillon Bethouart. (A discussion of the advisability of replacing pack mules in part by small automotive vehicles for mountain service)
- (8) LE NOUVEAU RÉGLEMENT DE L'INFANTERIE. [New infantry regulations.] (III) Commandant Z. (Brief discussion of the combat principles enunciated in new regulations concerning the battalion, regiment, divisional infantry in normal fighting and under special conditions; also ammunition supply.)
- (9) OUA-FEMA, MOUSSA-KAMARA ET CIE. Étude sur le tirailleur sénégalais. [Oua-Fema, Moussa-Kamara and Company. A study of the Senegalese rifleman.] (II) Lieutenant-colonel Charbonneau. (Discusses the effect on Senegalese of their sojourn in France and the reaction in Germany caused by the use of these troops in the Rhineland)
- (10) D'ESTERNAY AUX MARAIS DE SAINT-GOND. [From Esternay to the marshes of Saint Gond.] (VI) Commandant Koeltz. (Discusses the operations of the X Corps, 20th Division (German) to the attack of Mondemont on 9 September 1914 and concludes that the German infantry did well but couldn't do more due to ineffectiveness of German artillery support and the efficiency of the French artillery. Also criticises pre-war German training in the combined arms.)
- July 1929**
- (11) QUELQUES OBSERVATIONS SUR LES COMBATS DE NUIT. [Notes on night fighting.] Général Etienne. (A study based on historical examples of night fighting in open warfare; raids during position warfare not considered; covers unsuccessful as well as successful attacks; discussion is general in nature.)
- (12) ATTAQUE DE NUIT D'UN BATAILLON ALLEMAND, COURCELLES-SUR-AIRE, 9 SEPTEMBRE 1914. [A German battalion in a night attack, Courcelles-sur-Aire, 9 September 1914.] Capitaine G. Loustanaux-Lacau. (Discusses the operations of a German battalion attempting to fill a gap in the line at night)
- (13) M. DE PONTIS, MARÉCHAL DE BATAILLES. [M. de Pontis, Marshal of battles.] M. Robert Laullan, librarian of the Ecole de Guerre, Captain in the infantry reserve. (Discussion of the historical and fictional facts contained in the book *Memoirs of de Pontis* dealing with the life of this man)
- (14) UN RÉGIMENT DE SECONDE LIGNE DANS UNE BATAILLE DÉFENSIVE, LE 173^e RÉGIMENT D'INFANTERIE À LA BATAILLE DE MATZ (9-14 JUIN 1918). [A second line regiment in a defensive battle, the 173d Infantry Regiment at the battle of Matz (9-14 June 1918).] (I) Chef d'escadron P. Janet. (Discusses the operations of this regiment during 9 June in the operations on the Matz river at the beginning of this battle; to include operations of 1st Battalion.)
- (15) FANTASSINS À CHEVAL. [Infantry on horseback.] Commandant Corbé. (Discusses need of mounted men in an infantry regiment and how they can best be obtained)
- (16) LETTRES DU MAROC. L'offensive dans le Rif 1925. La Tache de Taza 1926. [Letters from Morocco. The offensive in the Rif, 1925. Taza's spot, 1926.] (II) Lieutenant Joubert. (Letters from a lieutenant giving his impressions of Morocco and his experiences in the Rif campaign)
- August 1929**
- (17) LE COMBATTANT AUX PRISES AVEC LES GAZ. [Fighting with gas.] Dr. Raoul Mercier, Professor in the Medical School of Tours. (See digest of same article in *Revue d'Artillerie*, June 1929, page 83.)
- (18) UN RÉGIMENT DE SECONDE LIGNE DANS UNE BATAILLE DÉFENSIVE, LE 173^e RÉGIMENT D'INFANTERIE À LA BATAILLE DE MATZ (9-14 JUIN 1918). [A second line regiment in a defensive battle. The 173d Infantry Regiment at the battle of Matz (9-14 June 1918).] (II) Chef d'escadrons P. Janet. (Chapter II. Complete, vivid details of the action of the 2d Battalion. Excellent text.)
- (19) RÉFLEXIONS SUR LA CONDUITE GÉNÉRALE DE L'INSTRUCTION DANS LES UNITÉS DE RECRUES AVEC LE SERVICE À COURT TERME.

4.04B—REVUE D'INFANTERIE (France)—
August 1929 (continued)

[Reflections on the general conduct of instruction in the short term recruit units.] Commandant Guigues. (Discussion of how to classify instruction and arrange it so as not to waste time)

- (20) LA VISION À BORD DANS LES CHARS DE COMBAT. [Vision from tanks.] Capitaine Ballard. (Vision must be better in the future as battlefields will be more and more empty. The tank must have good vision to make use of its great speed. The British replaced slits with holes, the observer then usually got hit in but one eye. Stroboscopes, revolving turrets pierced with slits, are described in detail with drawings; they work well and safely but are hard to design simply. Optical devices are described and illustrated.)

4.05A—ROYAL TANK CORPS JOURNAL
(Great Britain)

June 1929

- (1) NEW ANTI-TANK WEAPONS. (I) Major F. Heigl

July 1929

- (2) NEW ANTI-TANK WEAPONS. (II) Major F. Heigl
(3) NEW WAYS WITH OLD TASKS. (I) Colonel C.N.F. Broad
(4) THE LUCKNOW RESIDENCY. Captain R.P. Butler

August 1929

- (5) THE RUSSIAN "AUSTIN" SEMI-TRACKED ARMoured CAR. Major F. Heigl
(6) NEW WAYS WITH OLD TASKS. (II) Colonel C.N.F. Broad

September 1929

- (7) TANK LITERATURE
(8) TANK TACTICS. BY "A Heretic"

4.06A—CAVALRY JOURNAL

July 1929

(Italian cavalry number)

- (1) THE ITALIAN CAVALRY IN THE WORLD WAR. Colonel L. Briolo
(2) II CORPO CELERE. THE NEW CONCEPTION OF A SPEED CORPS. Lieut. Colonel A. Baccari
(3) ITALIAN CAVALRY . . . (9 articles)

4.06B—CAVALRY JOURNAL (Great Britain)

July 1929

- (1) THE SUPPORT OF CAVALRY BY AUTOMATIC FIRE
(2) THE FUTURE OF CAVALRY
(3) THE HAPPY WARRIOR (FOCH)
(4) HISTORY OF CAVALRY HORSES. Captain George L. Caldwell
(5) CAVALRY OPERATIONS IN THE ROUMANIAN CAMPAIGN. (Translated by permission, from Major Brenken's *Employment of Cavalry*.)
(6) WATERLOO REMINISCENCES. Colonel F.H. D.C. Whitmore
(7) THE HORSE IN GAS WARFARE. Colonel J.J. Aitken
(8) "BONNIE DUNDEE." Captain E.W. Sheppard
(9) MOUNTED FORCES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE AND MANDATED TERRITORIES

4.07A—FIELD ARTILLERY JOURNAL

July-August 1929

- (1) TACTICAL EMPLOYMENT OF THE OBSERVATION BATTALION (SOUND RANGING; FLASH RANGING). Major H.C. Jones
(2) FIELD ARTILLERY TRAINING IN AIR OBSERVATION

- (3) ENTRAINMENT OF HEAVY FIELD ARTILLERY. Lieutenant J.R. Culleton

September-October 1929

- (4) THE DIVISION LIGHT HOWITZER. Major LeRoy F. Collins
(5) USE OF CHEMICAL SHELL BY THE FIELD ARTILLERY. Lieutenant T. McMahon

4.07B—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ARTILLERY (Great Britain)

July 1929

- (1) WHAT CHANGES IN TRAINING AND EQUIPMENT ARE NECESSARY TO ENABLE ARTILLERY IN THE FIELD TO COUNTER ARMoured FIGHTING VEHICLES SUCCESSFULLY? (Gold Medal Essay 1928-29) Major G.E.A. Granet
(2) THE EVOLUTION OF ARMoured FIGHTING VEHICLES. Major General S.C. Peck, Director of Mechanisation
(3) THE NATURAL HISTORY OF WAR. Colonel J.F.C. Fuller
(4) BELLEISLE 1761. Major-General J.C. Dalton
(5) WEAPONS. THE INTERDEPENDENCE OF POLICY, STRATEGY AND TACTICS, WITH THEIR DESIGN, FINANCE AND PROVISION. (II) Major C.T. Beckett
(6) TANNENBERG AND THE MASURIAN LAKES. I—"An adjustment of focus." II—A review by Captain Andriot of articles by Commandant Koeltz. . .

4.07C—REVUE D'ARTILLERIE (France)

April 1929

- (1) ÉTUDE EXPÉRIMENTALE ET THÉORIQUE DE LA DISPERSION DU TIR ET DE LA LOI DES ERREURS D'OBSERVATION. [An experimental and theoretical study of the dispersion of fire and the law of errors of observation.] Général Estienne. (A mathematical discussion of the subjects contained in the title)
(2) LES GUERRES DU PREMIER EMPIRE. LA PÉRIODE D'USURE. [The wars of the First Empire. The period of attrition.] Colonel Grouard. (A discussion of the Napoleonic Wars)
(3) CANNES ET LA MARCHÉ DE VON KLÜCK SUR PARIS. [Cannes and von Kluck's march on Paris.] Colonel Valarche. (The first article of this series appeared in the February 1929 number. This, the concluding article, continues the comparison between von Kluck's movement in 1914 and Hannibal's famous defeat of the Romans at Cannae in 216 B.C. Was the former an attempt to duplicate the strategy and tactics of the latter? An annex contains a valuable description and discussion of the Roman and Carthaginian Armies, including their organization, armament and tactics.) (With 3 maps or charts pertaining to each operation)
(4) CONTRIBUTION À L'ÉTUDE DE LA GUERRE 1914-1918. CARNETS D'UN ARTILLER. [A contribution to the study of the War of 1914-1918. Notes of an artilleryman.] Lieutenant-colonel Ch. Menu. (Notes of the author covering the period of the war of position [16 November 1914-20 March 1918])
(5) RÉGLAGE PAR COUPS FUSANTS HAUTS. [High burst ranging.] Capitaine L. Perken. (An explanation of a method of high burst ranging)

May 1929

- (6) LE MARÉCHAL FOCH. [Marshal Foch.] (The funeral oration delivered by President Foincaré)
(7) REMARQUES AU SUJET DU POINTAGE DE PRÉCISION. [Remarks on sighting.] (A short

discussion on the subject of accurate sighting of artillery cannon.)

- (8) CONTRIBUTION À L'ÉTUDE DE LA GUERRE 1914-1918. CARNETS D'UN ARTILLEUR. [A contribution to the study of the War of 1914-1918. Notes of an artilleryman.] Lieutenant-colonel Ch. Menu. (A continuation of the notes of Lieutenant-Colonel Ch. Menu which appeared in the three preceding numbers of this periodical. Among the matters discussed:

(1) In the first days of June in the various French armies the bursting of many 75 mm. guns, which situations became so grave that some thirty guns burst in one day. He goes on to tell the steps taken to prevent it. (2) Lessons from the May offensive. (3) Unexpected modifications in the defense. (4) Unexpected modifications in the methods of attack. (5) The conception, organization, execution, results of and lessons learned from the French Battle of Champagne and the Franco-British Battle d'Artois.)

- (9) NOTE SUR UN DISPOSITIF DE TIR SIMULÉ. [Notes on a mechanism for simulated fire.] Chef d'escadron J. Campy. (In which is presented a device, economic and easily accessible to a regiment or even a battery for all the usual problems)

- (10) TIR DU 75 SUR LES BATTERIES EN ARRIÈRE DES CRÊTES. [The fire of the 75 mm cannon against batteries in rear of crests.] Chef d'escadron A. Joguet. (Being a four page discussion with plates and illustrations)

June 1929

- (11) LE COMBATTANT AUX PRISES AVEC LES GAZ. [The combatant exposed to the effects of gas.] Dr. R. Mercier. (A 30-page discussion of the use of gas during the war, with the following sub-titles: Tactics of gas attacks; Examples of gas attack; Bombardment by gas shells of a suffocating character; Attack by gas shells of a blistering character; Effects of explosive gas; Results from gas in the war; Changes in combat brought about by gas; Changes in the medical service brought about by gas; Reaction of the medical service; Preventive treatment; Maintaining with the division those recovering from yperite; Quick evacuation of gas cases; Sorting of gas cases; "Z" formations; "Z" physicians of the army; Those maimed by gas; Gas in a future war.)

- (12) CONTRIBUTION DE JACQUES CASANOVA À LA PROSPÉRITÉ DE L'ÉCOLE MILITAIRE. [Contribution of Jacques Casanova on the prosperity of the Military School.] R. Laulan, librarian of the Ecole de Guerre. (In which are long extracts from the work of Casanova showing the important rôle of Paris-Duverney and Madame de Pompadour in the foundation of the first military institution of the country, and also the important part the lottery had in it)

- (13) TIR PAR COUPS FUSANTS HAUTS. Une méthode et une seule. [Fire by high burst ranging. A method and only one.] Lieutenant A. Duvinage

July 1929

- (14) L'AVIATION D'ARTILLERIE DE CAMPAGNE À LA BATAILLE DE LA MARNE (1914). [The use of aviation for field artillery at the battle of the Marne (1914).] (A discussion of the use of aviation during the battle both from the French and from the German viewpoint and conclusions derived therefrom)

- (15) EMPLOI DE QUELQUES PROCÉDÉS D'OBSERVATION UNILATÉRALE. [The employment of certain methods of unilateral observation.] Chef d'escadron J. Heriard-Dubreuil

- (16) NOTE SUR L'ORIENTATION PAR ALIGNEMENTS VERTICAUX D'ÉTOILES. [Note on orientation by means of vertical alignment of the stars.] Chef d'escadron L. Camps

- (17) RECONNAISSANCE DE GROUPE. TRAVAIL PRÉPARATOIRE DU COMMANDANT DE GROUPE D'ARTILLERIE DIVISIONNAIRE. [The preparatory work of the commander of a divisional artillery group (usually a battalion).] Chef d'escadron E.-P. Ricard. (A discourse upon the essential difference which exists between the preparatory work of the group commander and of those officers called upon to effect the reconnaissance)

- (18) UNE MÉTHODE RAPIDE POUR LE RÉGLAGE PAR OBSERVATION UNILATÉRALE. [A rapid method of adjustment by unilateral observation.] Lieutenant R. Chenivess

- (19) MATÉRIEL CONTRE AVIONS DE 75 SCHNEIDER, CANON LÉGER DE CAMPAGNE. [A new anti-aircraft 75 mm. Schneider field piece.] (A description of the new Schneider 75 mm. anti-aircraft field piece)

- (20) LE CARROUSEL DE L'ÉCOLE D'APPLICATION D'ARTILLERIE. [The horse show of the Artillery School of Application.] (In which is given a description of the horse show of the Artillery School of Application)

August 1929

- (21) FUSIL-MITRAILLEUR REVILLI À CULASSE, NON CALÉE MODÈLE 1929. [The Revilli automatic rifle, 1929 model.] Chef d'escadron G. Morel. (A short description of this weapon which was designed by the well-known Italian automatic arms expert, Colonel Revilli. Advantages claimed are: (1) It can be manufactured [with the exception of two parts, the tube and loading mechanism] in small shops and without special tools, thus rendering it suitable for rapid emergency production. (2) The cartridge chamber and breech mechanism are such that jams due to ruptured cartridge cases will not occur—thus permitting less care in the manufacture of ammunition which can also be more rapid in case of an emergency.)

- (22) CONTRIBUTION À L'ÉTUDE DE LA LIAISON INFANTRIE ARTILLERIE. [A contribution to the study of liaison between infantry and field artillery.] Capitaine G.A. Chauvin. (The infantry should specify clearly the location of the target which in the emergency requires artillery fire, and request from the artillery liaison detachment that artillery fire on the target. The artillery liaison detachment transmits the request for fire.)

- (23) ROUMANIE: PROTECTION DES ANIMAUX CONTRE LES GAZ. [Roumania: Protection of animals from gas.]

4.08A—COAST ARTILLERY JOURNAL

June 1929

- (1) ANTI-AIRCRAFT DEFENSE TACTICS WITH A MECHANIZED FORCE. Captain Lucas E. Schoonmaker

- (2) THE ARMY MINE PLANTER SERVICE. Captain H.F.E. Bultman

- (3) PERMANENT SQUAD AND PLATOON SYSTEM FOR THE NATIONAL GUARD. Captain G.A. Patrick

- (4) THE ORGANIZATION AND EMPLOYMENT OF BRITISH ANTI-AIRCRAFT ARTILLERY. Lieutenant John R. Burnett

- (5) THE ATLANTA CAMPAIGN. Captains W.E. Hill and L.D. Farnsworth

- (6) CAVALRY IN THE ATLANTA CAMPAIGN. Captain E.A. Varona

- (7) PANICS. Colonel George Ruhlen (Extracts from *Militär-Wochenblatt*)

4.08A—COAST ARTILLERY JOURNAL (continued)

July 1929

- (8) THE RAILWAY ARTILLERY RESERVE, AMERICAN E.F. Colonel H.C. Barnes
- (9) MOBILITY OF NEW 3-INCH A.A. GUNS. Captain John K. Christmas
- (10) R.O.T.C. TRAINING. Lieut. Colonel Hartman L. Butler
- (11) FORMS FOR THE BATTERY COMMANDER'S COMBAT ORDER, ANTI-AIRCRAFT ARTILLERY. Major Joseph C. Haw
- (12) THE DEVELOPMENT OF HEAVY ARTILLERY DURING THE WORLD WAR. Lieutenant Alvin T. Bowers
- (13) COLONIAL COAST FORTS. HAWAII, GUAM, AND SAMOA

August 1929

- (14) PROGRESS. ANTI-AIRCRAFT MATÉRIEL LEADS THE WAY. Captain G.B. Welch
- (15) MODERN ANTI-AIRCRAFT. Captain G.M. Wells
- (16) THE RAILWAY ARTILLERY RESERVE, AMERICAN E.F. (II) Colonel H.C. Barnes
- (17) FORT SUMMIT. Lieutenant Robert R. Raymond, Jr.
- (18) RECENT DEVELOPMENTS IN CHEMICAL WARFARE. Lieutenant Robert E. Sadtler

4.10A—MILITARY ENGINEER

July-August 1929

- (1) MILITARY RAILROADS DURING THE CIVIL WAR. Eva Swantner
- (2) AN EXPLORATION ON THE ISTHMUS OF DARIEN. Captain J.C. Wright
- (3) THE MECHANIZATION OF ARMIES. Captain John K. Christmas
- (4) THE BUILDING OF FORT DELAWARE. Captain Charles H. Roe
- (5) THE BLUES CROSS THE CHATTAHOOCHEE. Captain W.F. Heavey

September-October 1929

- (6) AMERICAN RAILROADING IN NORTHERN RUSSIA. Major E.E. MacMorland
- (7) MILITARY RAILROADS DURING THE CIVIL WAR. Eva Swantner
- (8) NITROGEN IN PEACE AND WAR. Charles J. Brand
- (9) THE MECHANIZATION OF ARMIES. Captain John K. Christmas
- (10) THE TECHNIQUE OF COMMAND. Captain G.B. Troland

4.10B—ROYAL ENGINEERS JOURNAL (Great Britain)

June 1929

- (1) RAILWAYS IN WAR. Colonel R. Oakes
- (2) THE 23d (FIELD) COMPANY, R.E. IN THE GREAT WAR, 1914-1918. (V) Major R.L. Bond
- (3) PSYCHOLOGY AND THE FIGHTING SERVICES. F.C. Bartlett
- (4) ECONOMIC READINESS FOR WAR. L.C. Robbins

September 1929

- (5) HOW BRITISH COLONIES ARE GOVERNED. Brig.-Gen. Sir Samuel H. Wilson
- (6) THE 23d (FIELD) COMPANY, R.E. IN THE GREAT WAR, 1914-1918. (VI) Major R.L. Bond
- (7) ANTI-AIRCRAFT GUNNERY. Captain V.R. Krohn
- (8) THE "MODERN" DIVISION. Captain G.S. Hatton

4.11A—SIGNAL CORPS BULLETIN

July-August 1929

- (1) TANNENBURG—A STUDY IN FAULTY SIGNAL COMMUNICATIONS. (With map) Major H.C. Ingles
- (2) RELATIONS OF A LEADER TO ENLISTED MEN. Colonel Louis J. Van Schaick
- (3) FIRST SIGNAL COMPANY IN THE EXPERIMENTAL MECHANIZED FORCE, 1928. Lieutenant C.J. Dyer
- (4) LINING UP FOR THE START. Captain E.L. Clewell
- (5) WALTER REED—A MEMOIR. Major W.D. McCaw

4.20A—QUARTERMASTER REVIEW

July-August 1929

- (1) THE NEED OF IMPROVED METHODS OF INSTRUCTION OF RESERVE OFFICERS. Colonel J.R.R. Handay
- (2) SOME THOUGHTS ABOUT PROCUREMENT. Lieut. Colonel W.M. McCain
- (3) RECOLLECTION OF THE PROBLEMS OF FINANCE AND SUPPLY, AEF: The organization of the Quartermaster Corps, AEF. Captain J.A. Porter
- (4) NEW FURNITURE FOR ARMY QUARTERS. Captain E.C. Gere
- (5) HYGIENE OF THE MOTOR TRANSPORT CONVOY. Captain J.A. Mendelson
- (6) THE USE OF THE FIELD RATION. Captain J.E. Smith
- (7) EVOLUTION OF THE ARMY BLUE. C.E. Lightfoot

September-October 1929

- (8) THE MANUFACTURING BRANCH OF THE PHILADELPHIA QUARTERMASTER DEPOT. Captain W.R. Buckley
- (9) THE PANAMA CANAL. Major M.R. Wainer
- (10) THE MILITARY TRANSPORT PAGEANT AND EXPOSITION OF THE QUARTERMASTER CORPS. Captain H.S. Wright
- (11) WHEN DO WE EAT? Major R.M. Littlejohn

4.20C—SPEEDOMETER

July 1929

- (1) 10,000 VIEW EXPOSITION AT HOLABIRD; transportation exhibit is styled greatest of its type ever exhibited. R.F. Brown
- (2) HUGE MOTOR ARMY TO TAKE FIELD IN 1931; 1929 trials to be meager
- (3) THE PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS OF MODERN MILITARY MOTOR TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT. Major P.W. Herrington
- (4) MOTORIZATION HELD AS SHAPING INFANTRY ARM. (Extracts from address by Brigadier General Campbell King)

August 1929

- (5) TANK ATTAINS SPEED OF 69.23 MILES AN HOUR. . .
- (6) SPEED UP ANTI-AIRCRAFT UNITS TO PROTECT MECHANICAL FORCE. Captain L.E. Shoomaker

September 1929

- (7) PORTEE ARTILLERY CUTS COST OF NATIONAL GUARD. (. . . simpler organization, surprising economy of upkeep and rapid mobilization. . .) Captain T. Heard

4.21B—MILITARY SURGEON

July 1929

- (1) THE SEVENTH SENSE (VESTIBULAR OR BALANCE SENSE) IN AVIATION. Commander W.L. Mann, U.S.N.

- (2) TRIBULATIONS OF THE MEDICAL CORPS OF THE FRENCH ARMY FROM ITS ORIGIN TO OUR OWN TIME. (II) Inspector General Sieurr, French Army

- (3) THE SANITARY CORPS OF THE ARMY—ITS SCOPE AND FUNCTIONS. Majors W.A. Hardenbergh and James A. Tobey

August 1929

- (4) AN OBJECTIVE METHOD OF CLASSIFYING ARMY OFFICERS. Major Bertram F. Duckwall
(5) TRIBULATIONS OF THE MEDICAL CORPS OF THE FRENCH ARMY FROM ITS ORIGIN TO OUR OWN TIME. (III) Inspector General Sieurr, French Army

- (6) THE DAYS GONE BY—EXPERIENCE OF A SURGEON IN THE BATTLE OF SANTIAGO DE CUBA. Captain Henry C. Fisher

- (7) THE WINNING OF COLORADO BY THE ARMY

4.22A—ARMY ORDNANCE

July-August 1929

- (1) THE BRITISH ARMORED FORCES. Charles G. Mettler

- (2) AMMUNITION FOR SMALL ARMS. W.E. Witall
(3) MECHANIZATION AND MILITARY HISTORY. Hoffman Nickerson

- (4) AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY IN MILITARY MANEUVERS

- (5) THE PROGRESS OF ANTI-AIRCRAFT DEVELOPMENT AS RECORDED AT FORT STORY

- (6) EDUCATIONAL ORDERS FOR MUNITIONS. Statement of H.H. Pease

- (7) HOW A HIGH-POWER RIFLE IS MADE. W.D. Higgins

- (8) THE SERVICE PAY SITUATION

September-October 1929

- (9) MECHANIZATION AND REALIZATION. (Emphasizing the three main factors of tank specifications) J.F.C. Fuller

- (10) MILITARY AERONAUTICS TODAY. Major General James E. Fechet

- (11) ANTI-AIRCRAFT ARTILLERY. Major G.M. Barnes

- (12) THE NEW CHRISTIE, MODEL 1940. Major C.C. Benson

4.23A—CHEMICAL WARFARE

15 June 1929

- (1) THE INFANTRY CHEMICAL WARFARE TEAM. Major E.B. Miller

- (2) THE ORGANIZATION OF THE CHEMICAL WARFARE SERVICE AT GENERAL HEADQUARTERS AND HEADQUARTERS, COMMUNICATIONS ZONE. Captain A.H. Waitt

15 July 1929

- (3) MECHANIZED CHEMICAL MORTARS. Captain W.E. Lucas

- (4) PHOSPORUS. Lieutenant E.C. Johnson

4.80A—INFORMATION BULLETIN (Navy Department)

May 1929

- (1) BRITISH NAVAL MANEUVERS AND EXERCISES

- (2) SIX TACTICAL FALLACIES

- (3) SOME FACTORS TO BE CONSIDERED IN ESTIMATING BRITISH POLICY

June 1929

- (4) BOMBARDMENT OF EMPALME, MEXICO

July 1929

(Aviation Number)

- (5) ORGANIZATION, POLICY, STRENGTH, DISTRIBUTION OF AIR FORCES IN: GREAT BRITAIN; FRANCE; ITALY; JAPAN; GERMANY; LATIN AMERICA; HOLLAND; UNITED STATES. (Comparative strength tables, various countries.

Comparison of types of planes. Aircraft carriers. Notes on European aviation developments. Developments in aviation matériel. Notes on commercial aviation. Aviation law. Aviation medicine.)

August 1929

- (6) NAVAL ARMAMENT LIMITATION

- (7) THE SINO-SOVIET SITUATION

4.80B—MARINE CORPS GAZETTE

June 1929

- (1) THE MARCH FROM CHEMULPO TO SEOUL, KOREA. Colonel H.C. Reisinger

- (2) COMBAT OPERATIONS IN NICARAGUA

- (3) NOTES ON STAFF ACTIVITIES OF THIRD BRIGADE U.S. MARINE CORPS, SERVING IN CHINA. Brigadier General Smedley D. Butler

- (4) PUBLICITY. Captain John H. Craig

- (5) COMMUNICATIONS IN BUSH WARFARE. Lieutenant Richard H. Schubert

- (6) AMERICAN SUPERVISION OF THE NICARAGUAN ELECTION. H.W. Dodds

4.80C—NAVAL INSTITUTE PROCEEDINGS

July 1929

- (1) THE BRITISH ASSAULT ON THE GERMAN BASES OSTEND AND ZEEBRUGGE. Captain K. Schulz, German Navy

- (2) SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE *Ersatz Preussen*. Captain H.C. Dinger, U.S. Navy

August 1929

- (3) THE READJUSTMENT TO NEW WEAPONS. Lieutenant F.G. Percival, U.S. Navy

- (4) AERIAL ANNIHILATION. Captain E. Colby, U.S. Army

September 1929

- (5) DISARMAMENT AND THE NATIONAL DEFENSE. Admiral W.V. Pratt, U.S. Navy

- (6) AS THE NAVY VIEWS THE MERCHANT MARINE NAVAL RESERVE. Commander W.V. Bradley, U.S. Navy

5A—AERO DIGEST

July 1929

- (1) U.S. NAVAL AVIATION EXPANSION DURING THE PAST YEAR. Daniel S. Ingalls

- (2) PROGRESS OF THE ARMY AIR CORPS. F. Trubee Davison

- (3) THE WHEREFORE OF WAR. (I) James Warner Bellah

August 1929

- (4) THE WHEREFORE OF WAR. (II) James Warner Bellah

September 1929

- (5) THE WHEREFORE OF WAR. (III) James Warner Bellah

7D—CURRENT HISTORY

August 1929

- (1) MARSHAL FOCH'S ACHIEVEMENTS AS MILITARY COMMANDER. Major General Henry T. Allen

- (2) DIFFERENCES IN DAWES AND YOUNG REPARATION PLANS. Harold G. Moulton

- (3) THE GROWTH OF OUR NATIONAL PARK SYSTEM. W.A. DuPuy

7E—FOREIGN AFFAIRS

July 1929

- (1) THE CHACO DISPUTE BETWEEN BOLIVIA AND PARAGUAY. William L. Schurz

- (2) THE TACNA-ARICA SETTLEMENT

7G—FOREIGN POLICY ASSOCIATION: INFORMATION SERVICE

26 June 1929

- (1) REVISION OF THE VERSAILLES TREATY

24 July 1929

- (2) ANGLO-AMERICAN NAVAL UNDERSTANDING. (Terms of the Washington Treaty; The League Preparatory Commission; The Geneva Naval Conference of 1927; The Anglo-French naval compromise; Application of the new "yardstick" formula; Policies of other naval powers; Tables.)

7 August 1929

- (3) RUSSIA AND CHINA IN MANCHURIA. (History of the Chinese Eastern Railway; China's relations with Russia, 1920-1924; Recent developments; Railway map of Manchuria.) Vera A. Michels

21 August 1929

- (4) THE YOUNG PLAN SETTLEMENT

7L—L'ILLUSTRATION (France)

22 June 1929

- (1) UN CHEF-D'OEUVRE DE PÉTAIN. Le retablissement du moral des Armées en 1917. [The masterpiece of Pétain. The reestablishment of the morale of the French armies in 1917.] Lieut.-Colonel Henri Carré. (See translation, page 111.)

3 August 1929

- (2) IL Y A GUINZE ANS . . . [Fifteen years ago.] (1) General Asan. (An historical narrative of the decisive part played by the Belgian Army in the early part of the World War by stopping the German Army on the Yser. This opening article summarizes briefly the operations of the Belgian Army from August 4 to October 19, 1914 and shows the conflict of opinion between the French high command, which wanted the Belgian Army to fall back to the line of the canal from Ypres to Dixmude, and the Belgian king who desired to rest his left flank on the sea. King Albert issued his orders accordingly and occupied with his remaining 50,000 infantry a line: Neuport—the Yser-Boesinghe, a front of about 38 kilometers. Thus on the 19th of October without allied support except a brigade of marines and a French division due to arrive soon at Dunkerque it was realized that the Belgian Army would have to face an attack by a New German Army having as its first objective, the line of the Yser between Neuport and Ypres and as a second objective, Dunkerque.)

10 August 1929

- (3) PAGES D'HISTOIRE. Les Belges sur L'Yser. [Pages from history. The Belgians on the Yser.] (I) General Asan. (Conclusion of previous article. Gives a brief historical summary of the operations of the Belgian Army on the line of the Yser from 18 October to 2d November 1914 when the inundation of that terrain due to opening the dykes, etc. ended the battle in this area. Discusses operations of Belgians until 23 October when first French reinforcements (42d Division) made itself felt and from then on to end of battle credits King Albert with correctly estimating the situation and preventing allied armies from being outflanked on the north by his refusal to do as French high command desired and join French to south. By losing his left on the sea and holding the gap between the two armies to the south permitted earlier

reinforcement and saved the day. Pays high tribute to sacrifices made by Belgians and critical nature of the struggle. Of interest to anyone dealing with this period of the war as illustrating what was accomplished by the Belgians, the importance of these operations and the influence of and the qualities of decisions and leadership shown by King Albert.)

7 September 1929

- (4) QUELQUES RÉFLEXIONS SUR LA MANOEUVRE DE LA MARNE. [Some reflections on the Marne maneuver.] (With maps)

7M—LITERARY Digest

3 August 1929

- (1) THREE JOLTS FOR MARS
(2) A WAR THAT'S NOT IN THE PAPERS

7Q—NATIONAL REPUBLIC

July 1929

- (1) WHEN REAL STRATEGY WON. (Revolutionary patriots gained notable victory at Cowpens, South Carolina . . .)

September 1929

- (2) AMERICA'S CITIZEN SOLDIERS. (They have always proved themselves worthy of their trust—What Uncle Sam is doing in training camps today) Colonel Patrick J. Hurley, Assistant Secretary of War

October 1929

- (3) OUR ARMY AS PIONEER SERVICE. (It has inaugurated many improvements in America, and performs great services in time of peace as well as in the period when national defense is a vital necessity) General Charles P. Summerrall

7R—OUTLOOK

7 August 1929

- (1) WHAT ADMIRALS THINK. (Behind the statesmen who wrestle with the problem of naval parity stand the admirals. Stern, patriotic gentlemen, they are less interested in peace than in defense.) Jonathan Mitchell

10G—NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC

October 1929

- (1) TWO FIGHTING TRIBES OF THE SUDAN. (With 28 illustrations) M.C. Cooper

12B—AMERICAN MERCURY

August 1929

- (1) BLACK ULYSSES GOES TO WAR. Howard W. Odum

September 1929

- (2) EDITORIAL (THE MILITARY MIND)

12E—COLLIER'S

6 July 1929

- (1) THE GLORIOUS DEFEAT (THE ALAMO). George Creel

13 July 1929

- (2) THE PRISONER. (Sergeant Breen, gentleman of valor, goes forth to war and gets his man!) James Sayre Pickering

14 September 1929

- (3) A NEGLECTED GIANT. (. . . the man America forgot—a tale both glorious and shameful. . .) George Creel

12G—FORUM

October 1929

- (1) HOLLY WREATH. William March

12J—LIBERTY

31 August 1929

- (1) LET US HAVE PEACE—AND PARITY (Editorial)
- (2) IS THE PANAMA CANAL SAFE? Brigadier General Henry J. Kelly

7 September 1929

- (3) "MILLIONS FOR DEFENSE." (Editorial)
- (4) THE POLAR BEAR ARMY. The tragi-comedy of an American war that, officially, never was fought. Richard Carroll

14 September 1929

- (5) "CHINESE" WARD—THE STRANGE TALE OF A YANKEE WHO MIGHT HAVE BEEN AN EMPEROR. Lothrop Stoddard

21 September 1929

- (6) THE SPIES IN THE TOWER. (New light on some wartime tragedies) Winfried Ludecke

12K—NEW YORK HERALD TRIBUNE MAGAZINE

30 June 1929

- (1) CARVING THE REAL GEORGE WASHINGTON. (In the colossal Rushmore Memorial, the story of America now being cut in the enduring granite of the Black Hills, Washington will be immortalized as he really was. . .) Gutzon Borglum

7 July 1929

- (2) WHEN THE NEXT "SUB" SINKS. Commander Edward Ellsberg

28 July 1929

- (3) A COWBOY IN THE CAPITAL. (From mule driver in a coal mine, "Pat" Hurley graduated to cow-punching. Then he was successively lawyer, business man, war hero and diplomat. Now, as first Assistant Secretary of War, he is in charge of organizing details of National Defense.) William Hard

4 August 1929

- (4) A NEW SHRINE FOR AMERICA. (Preservation of Stratford, birthplace of Robert E. Lee and home of many others . . . will create a new shrine where not only the South, but the entire nation, may pay homage to its heroes.) Anne Hard

22 September 1929

- (5) THE 26TH KEEPS RENDEZVOUS. T. Howard Kelly

12L—NEW YORK TIMES MAGAZINE

7 July 1929

- (1) THE OLDEST WAR IN THE WORLD. (Unyielding Berbers of Morocco carry on an endless strife with the forces of France which are again on the march in the mountains) Harold Norman Denny

21 July 1929

- (2) SEA POWER: A STRUGGLE DOWN THE AGES. (The fate of nations has been decided by clashes of great fleets) F.W. Wilson

22 September 1929

- (3) GRANT: A SOLDIER WHO FOUGHT FOR PEACE. C.G. Moore

12N—SATURDAY EVENING POST

29 June 1929

- (1) WAR PROPAGANDA. By one of the war propagandists. (III)

13 July 1929

- (2) WAR LETTERS OF SIR CECIL SPRING-RICE

27 July 1929

- (3) AMONG THE TRUMPETS. Leonard H. Nason
- (4) WAR PROPAGANDA. By one of the war propagandists. (IV)

17 August 1929

- (5) WAR PROPAGANDA. By one of the war propagandists. (V)

24 August 1929

- (6) A PLATOON MISSING. Leonard H. Nason

14 September 1929

- (7) THE GENERAL'S HORSE. Leonard H. Nason

12P—SCRIBNER'S MAGAZINE

July 1929

- (1) BEHIND THE GERMAN FRONT. (The keys of defeat and victory) Captain B.H. Liddell Hart

September 1929

- (2) A BUCK PRIVATE IN A GERMAN PRISON CAMP. C.A. Pechstein

October 1929

- (3) FOCH AND CLEMENCEAU. (The conflict told by a French authority who reveals the reason in the character, temperament, and background of the two great men) Raymond Recouly

12Q—YALE REVIEW

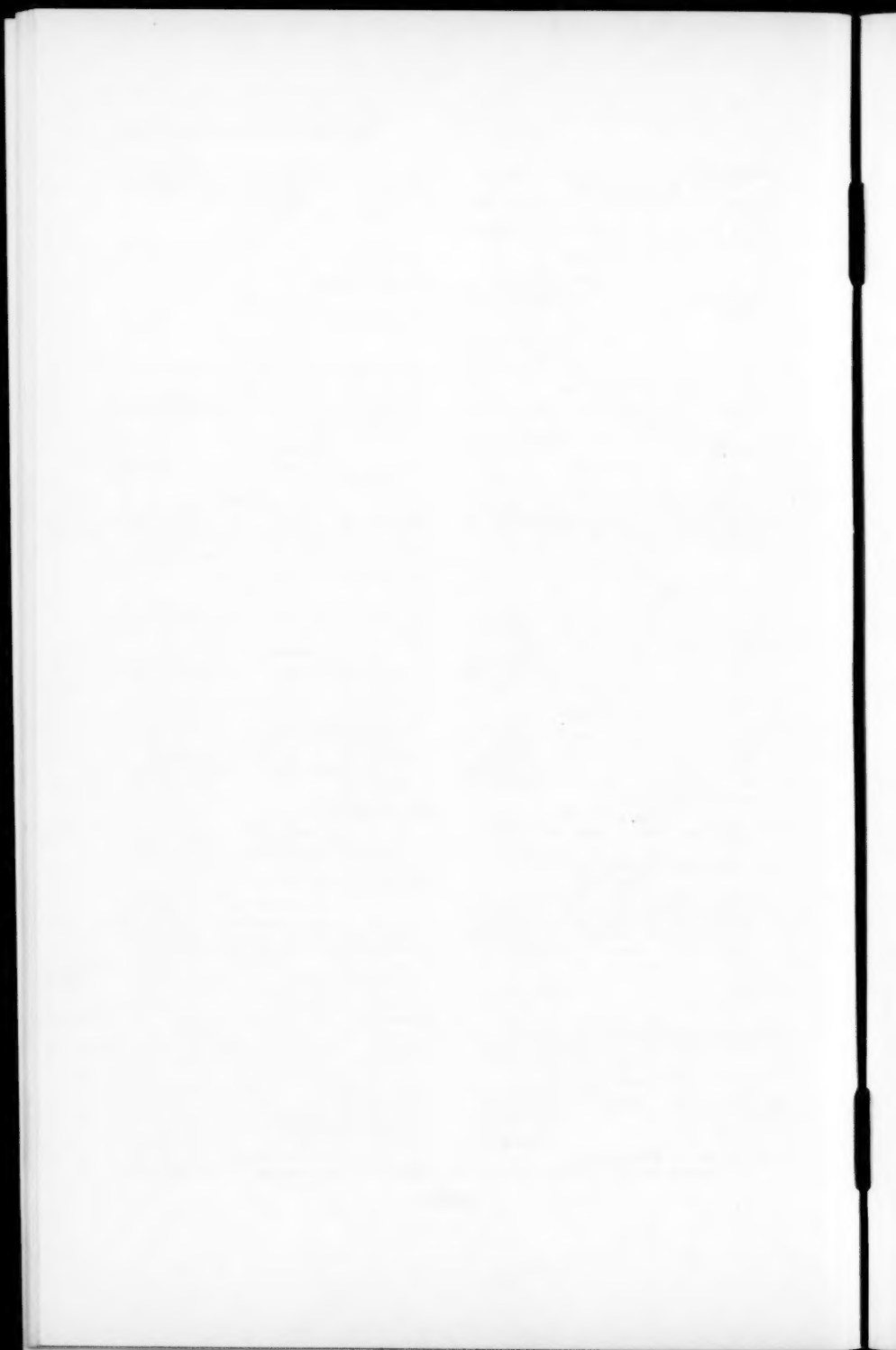
June 1929

- (1) RE-FIGHTING THE WAR ON PAPER. (With bibliography) Charles Seymour

14C—SCIENTIFIC AMERICAN

September 1929

- (1) OUR ARMY'S MECHANIZED FORCE. (Development of the American fighting tank since war times) Major L.H. Campbell, Jr.



Section 6 SUBJECT INDEX

to
Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles

EXPLANATION

(See also Explanation, page 61)

This section constitutes the subject index to the selected periodical articles catalogued in Section 5, page 71. The arrangement of headings is similar to that in the subject index for books (Section 2).

The entry under a subject heading consists of only the (short) title of the article, followed by reference numbers which serve to locate the complete data (Periodical name, date of issue, full titles, author, and digest) in the Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles (Section 5). The figure preceding the colon (:) is the identifying index number of the periodical. The figure (in curves) following the colon is the serial number of the article in the periodical identified by the index number.

To find the material on a particular subject, see the appropriate subject heading (consult like a dictionary). To locate the data on a specific article there found, consult first, Section 4, with the identifying index number; this will give the name of the periodical and the page on which will be found its contents. Then, locating the periodical on the indicated page, the serial number of the specific article will be found. This latter will give full data on the article, which itself, in full, can be obtained by calling for the particular issue in the Library.

For example: Investigating the subject of the *World War—Tactics and Strategy*, there are found under this heading several entries. Further information is desired concerning the title *Count von Schlieffen and his strategy* [which has the reference figures **4.04A:(21)**]. Referring to Section 4, it is found that index number **4.04A** is the *INFANTRY JOURNAL*, and that articles therefrom are found on page 80. Turning to that page, under the index number **4.04A**, the serial number (21) is found in the issue of August 1929: "Count von Schlieffen and his strategy, Colonel Gustavus M. Blech." Obtaining this particular issue from the Library then, the article itself is available.

A

ABYSSINIA

Foreign relations

Italy

Italy and Abyssinia. **2F:(26)**

AERIAL . . .

See Aeronautics, Military

AERIAL mapping

See Maps and mapping

AERONAUTICS

Luftfahrt Rundschau. **2G:(34)**

Mexico

Mexico: Development of commercial air routes.
2F:(22)

AERONAUTICS, Military

See also Air forces

Organization, policy, strength, distribution of
air forces in: Great Britain; France; Italy;
Japan; Germany; Latin America; Holland;
United States. **4.80A:(5)**

Progress of the Army Air Corps. **5A:(2)**

Aerial annihilation. **4.80C:(4)**

Service aircraft at the International Aero Ex-
hibition. **1E:(12)**

The supremacy of air power. **1E:(14)**

Einfluss motorisierter Truppen und Flieger auf
Grenzschutz und Aufmarsch. **2G:(9)**

Luftkrieg—Friedenszwang. **2G:(24)**

Luftkrieg—Friedenszwang. **2G:(64)**

Military aeronautics today. **4.22A:(10)**

Airships

The present position of airships. **1J:(8)**

Engines

Die Bedeutung des Fahrzeug-Dieselmotors für
das Heer. **2G:(46)**

Guns

The Faircy gun mounting for aircraft. **1E:(22)**

AERONAUTICS, Military (continued)

Mechanization and motorization

The mechanization of the army: its effect upon the cooperation of aircraft. **2B:**(2)

Medical service

The seventh sense (vestibular or balance sense) in aviation. **4.21B:**(1)

France

Organisation und Ausbildung der französischen Luftflotte. **2G:**(82) (**87**)

United States

"Millions for defense." **12J:**(3)
Military aeronautics today. **4.22A:**(10)

AERONAUTICS, Naval

See also issues of *Information Bulletin (Navy Department)*

Organization, policy, strength, distribution of air forces in: Great Britain; France; Italy; Japan; Germany; Latin America; Holland; United States. **4.80A:**(5)

U.S. naval aviation expansion during the past year. **5A:**(1)

Service aircraft at the International Aero Exhibition. **1E:**(12)

AFGHANISTAN

Foreign relations

Russia

A war that's not in the papers. **7M:**(2)

AFRICA

British Empire: The racial problem in Africa. **2F:**(24)

French colonies

La pacification de l'Afrique encore insoumise. **2M:**(4) (**9**)

Les confins sahariens de l'A.O.F. en 1929. **2M:**(14)

AIR Corps, United States

See also Aeronautics, Military

Progress of the Army Air Corps. **5A:**(2)

AIR forces

See also Aeronautics, Military

Organization, policy, strength, distribution of air forces in: Great Britain; France; Italy; Japan; Germany; Latin America; Holland; United States. **4.80A:**(5)

France

Organisation und Ausbildung der französischen Luftflotte. **2G:**(82) (**87**)

ALAMO, The

The glorious defeat (The Alamo). **12E:**(1)

AMERICAN expeditionary force

See World War, 1914-1918—United States

AMMUNITION

See Ordnance

ANTIAIRCRAFT defense

Antiaircraft defense tactics with a mechanized force. **4.08A:**(1)

The organization and employment of British antiaircraft artillery. **4.08A:**(4)

Mobility of new 3-inch A.A. guns. **4.80A:**(9)

Progress. Antiaircraft matériel leads the way. **4.08A:**(14)

Modern antiaircraft. **4.08A:**(15)

New anti-tank weapons. **4.05A:**(1) (**2**)

Luftkrieg—Friedenszwang. **2G:**(24) (**64**)

Schwedische Sachverständige über Gaskrieg und Flugabwehr. **2G:**(73)

La défense antiaérienne des grandes unités. **2M:**(2) (**7**) (**12**)

Matériel contre avions de 75 Schneider, canon léger de campagne. **4.07C:**(19)

Anti-aircraft gunnery. **4.10B:**(7)

Antiaircraft artillery. **4.22A:**(11)

Infantry

Kampfwagenabwehr der Infanterie. **2G:**(12)

Mechanization and motorization

Speed up anti-aircraft units to protect mechanical force. **4.20C:**(6)

Germany

Luftkrieg und Luftschutz. **2G:**(6)

United States

The progress of antiaircraft development as recorded at Fort Story. **4.22A:**(5)

ANTIGAS protection

See Chemical warfare service

ANTITANK defense

See Tanks Antitank defense

APPLICATORY exercises

Joint army and navy exercises

Grand joint exercises

Is the Panama Canal safe? **12J:**(2)

Great Britain

The war in Sussex. **1E:**(18)

Map problems

Division

Une solution du thème tactique donné au concours d'admission à l'Ecole Supérieure de guerre en 1929. **4.04B:**(5)

Tactical exercises

Taktische Aufgabe. **2G:**(13) (**20**) (**27**) (**41**) (**52**) (**56**) (**67**) (**77**) (**81**) (**86**) (**89**) (**95**) (**99**)

APPROPRIATIONS

See Finance, Military

ARMAMENT

See Ordnance

ARMAMENTS, Limitation

"Weapons of war." **1E:**(13)

ARMIES

See also Disarmament; Mechanization and motorization

See also under respective arms and branches Military prize essay, 1929. **2B:**(1)

The future of infantry. **4.04A:**(22)

Organization, policy, strength, distribution of air forces in: Great Britain; France; Italy; Japan; Germany; Latin America; Holland; United States. **4.80A:**(5)

Trugschlüsse und Irrlehren. **2G:**(7)

Moderne Heere. **2G:**(14)

Söldner- oder Massenheer? **2G:**(26)

ARMIES of the world

See also Army notes, in issues of *Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*

See also *Current Estimate of the Strategic Situation*, and issues of *Intelligence Summary*

See also Heere und Flotten, in issues of *Militär-Wochenblatt*

See also Mechanization and motorization

See also Army, United States

Periodical Literature—Subject Index

- Albania**
The Albanian army. **1J**:(14)
- Austria**
Die kriegsmässige Ausbildung im österreichischen Bundesheere. **2G**:(98)
- Canada**
History—Signals
Wireless telegraphy in the Canadian Corps in France. **2E**:(2) *Militia*
The Canadian Militia: the maritime provinces. **2E**:(3) *Secondary components*
The Mounted Police detachment at Wood Mountain . . . **2E**:(4)
- Carthage**
Cannes et la marche de von Klück sur Paris. **4.07C**:(3)
- China**
China under arms. **2B**:(13)
- Cuba**
History
Origen del Ejército Cubano. **2C**:(5)
- Czechoslovakia**
Probleme in der tschechoslowakischen Armee. **2G**:(2)
- France**
Civilian aid in French army. **1E**:(7)
The French army to-day. **1E**:(9)
Die Stellung des Berufsunteroffiziers in Frankreich. **2G**:(49) *Colonial forces*
The oldest war in the world. **12L**:(1)
La pacification de l'Afrique encore insoumise. **2M**:(4) (9)
Les confins sahariens de l'A.O.F. en 1929. **2M**:(14)
Oua-Fema, Moussa Kamara et compagnie. **4.04B**:(1) (9)
Lettres du Maroc. **4.04B**:(6) (16) *Infantry*
Le nouveau règlement de l'infanterie. **4.04B**:(3) (8) *Légion Etrangère*
The oldest war in the world. **12L**:(1) *Medical service*
Tribulations of the Medical Corps of the French Army from its origin to our own time. **4.21B**:(2) (5) *Tactics and strategy*
Französische Führungs- und Gefechtsgrundsätze. **2G**:(68)
- Germany**
Trugschlüsse und Irrlehren. **2G**:(7)
Währungsschutz und Wehrkraft. **2G**:(15) *Education*
Neuzeitlicher Dienstunterricht. **2G**:(74)
- Great Britain**
Cavalry
Mounted forces of the British Empire and mandated territories. **4.06B**:(9) *History*
Fifty years ago: Isandhlwana, the 22nd of January, 1879. **2B**:(6)
The Lucknow Residency. **4.05A**:(4)
The army in sea warfare. **1E**:(1) (4) (6) *History—1919-*
The post-war decade. **2E**:(1)
- Judge Advocates*
The Judge Advocate. **2B**:(12) *Mechanization and motorization*
Great Britain: Experimental Armored Force. **2F**:(7) (11) (16)
The British armored forces. **4.22A**:(1)
Tank development. **1E**:(10) *Egypt (Sudan)*
Two fighting tribes of the Sudan. **10G**:(1) *India*
The military forces in India. **2B**:(14) *Ireland*
Die Wehrmacht des Freistaates Irland. **2G**:(94)
- Great Britain**
New Zealand
The defence forces of New Zealand. **1J**:(7)
- India**
The military forces in India. **2B**:(14)
- Irish Free State**
Die Wehrmacht des Freistaates Irland. **2G**:(94)
- Italy**
Cavalry
Italian cavalry . . . **4.06A**:(3) *Field service regulations*
Die neue italienische Felddienstvorschrift. **2G**:(1) *Militia*
Italy: The Fascist Militias. **2F**:(1) *Pre-military*
Die militärische Vorbereitung der Jugend in Italien. **2G**:(31)
- Mexico**
The Mexican Army: Some recent observations. **2F**:(15)
- New Zealand**
The defence forces of New Zealand. **1J**:(7)
- Rome**
Sedition and mutiny in the Roman Army in the fifth century B.C. **2E**:(5)
Cannes et la marche de von Klück sur Paris. **4.07C**:(3)
- Russia**
Discipline and command in the Soviet Red Army. **2F**:(20)
- ARMORED cars**
Some thoughts about modern armored cars. **4.04A**:(1)
The Russian "Austin" semi-tracked armoured car. **4.05A**:(5)
- ARMS**
See Ordnance
See under respective arms
- ARMY**
See Field forces
- ARMY and Navy: Combined operations**
See Applicatory exercises
- ARMY and Navy joint maneuvers**
See Applicatory exercises
- ARMY Industrial College**
See Schools, Service (U.S.)

ARMY officers

- Full text of Report of Joint Pay Board. **1C**:(1)
- The standard of living and officers pay. **4.04A**:(17)
- The service pay situation. **4.22A**:(8)
- Editorial (The military mind). **12B**:(2)
- An objective method of classifying army officers. **4.21B**:(4)
- Trugschlüsse und Irrlehren. **2G**:(17)
- Der Lesestoff des Offiziers. **2G**:(32)

ARMY, United States

- Full text of Report of Joint Pay Board. **1C**:(1)
- Test infantry plans. **1C**:(2)
- Chief of Staff at Chataqua. **1C**:(4)
- Defense expense refuted. **1C**:(6)
- Adequate national defense. **1D**:(1)
- First line troops. **4.04A**:(18)
- Three jolts for Mars. **7M**:(1)
- "Millions for defense." **12J**:(3)
- Peace-time benefits of Army is outlined. **1C**:(7)
- Our Army as pioneer service. **7Q**:(3)

Aeronautics

- Military aeronautics today. **4.22A**:(10)

Air Corps

- Progress of the Army Air Corps. **5A**:(2)

Antiaircraft defense

- The progress of antiaircraft development as recorded at Fort Story. **4.22A**:(5)

Cavalry

- Brave rifles! **2K**:(1)
- History*
- History of the Fifth Cavalry. **2K**:(11)

Coast Artillery

History

- Third Coast Artillery. **2K**:(3)
- 4th Coast Artillery. **2K**:(7)

Engineers

History

- Fourth Engineers. **2K**:(8)

Field artillery

- 4th Coast Artillery. **2K**:(7)
- "Alexander Hamilton's Own." **2K**:(9)

Infantry

- The future of infantry. **4.04A**:(22)
- The Fourth Infantry. **2K**:(5)

Mechanization and motorization

- Our Army's mechanized force. **14C**:(1)
- First Signal Company in the Experimental Mechanized Force, 1928. **4.11A**:(3)
- Huge motor army to take field in 1931. **4.20C**:(2)
- The mechanization of armies. **4.10A**:(9)

ARMY War College

- See Schools, Service (U.S.)

ART of war

- See War, Art of

ARTILLERY

- See Coast artillery; Field artillery

ATHLETICS, Military

- See also Army sports, in issues of *The Pointer*
- See also Athletics in the army, in issues of *Recruiting News*
- See also Service athletics, in issues of *Army and Navy Register*

Germany

- Immer wieder Neues im Sport. **2G**:(85)

ATLANTA campaign (Civil War)

- The Atlanta campaign. **4.04A**:(25)

ATTACK

- See also Tactics and strategy
- See also under the several arms

AUSTRIA

Politics and government

- Austria: Political armies and the growth of the Heimwehr (Fascist) movement. **2F**:(19)

AUTOMOBILES, Armored (Military)

- See Transportation, Military—Motor

AVIATION, Military

- See Aeronautics, Military

AVIATION, Naval

- See Aeronautics, Naval

B

BALLISTICS

- See Ordnance

BALLOONS

- See also Aeronautics, Military

BARRACKS and quarters

- New furniture for Army quarters. **4.20A**:(4)

BATTLESHIPS

- See Navies

BELGIUM

Politics and government

- Belgium: The elections and a review of the general political situation. **2F**:(4)

BIBLIOGRAPHY, Military

- See also Reviews and Notices of Recent Books, in issues of *Army Quarterly*

BOLIVIA

Foreign relations

Paraguay

- The Chaco dispute between Bolivia and Paraguay. **7E**:(1)

BOMBS

- See Ordnance

BRIDGES BRIDGING, Military

- See also Tactics and strategy

C

CAMOUFLAGE

- See Security and concealment

CANADA

Constabulary

- The Mounted Police detachment at Wood Mountain . . . **2E**:(4)

Militia

- The Canadian Militia: the maritime provinces. **2E**:(3)

CANALS, Isthmian

- An exploration on the Isthmus of Darien. **4.10A**:(2)

CANNAE, Battle of

- Hannibal and the Battle of Cannae. **4.04A**:(12)
- Cannes et la marche de von Klück sur Paris. **4.07C**:(3)

Periodical Literature—Subject Index

CARS, Armored

See also Transportation, Military—Motor
See also Armored cars

CARS, Railroad

See also Transportation, Military—Rail
See also Armored cars

CAVALRY

See also Notes in each issue of *Cavalry Journal*
(Great Britain)

Cavalry's vital rôle in warfare discussed. 1C:(5)
The future of cavalry. 4.06B:(2)
History of cavalry horses. 4.06B:(4)

Chemical warfare service

The horse in gas warfare. 4.06B:(7)

Division

Taktische Aufgabe. 2G:(13) (20) (27) (41) (52)
(56) (67) (77) (81) (86) (89) (95) (99)

Mechanization and motorization

The "modern" division. 4.10B:(8)

Tactics

The support of cavalry by automatic fire. 4.06B:(1)

Aufhalten des Gegners durch Kavallerie. 2G:(53)

Great Britain

Mounted forces of the British Empire and mandated territories. 4.06B:(9)

Italy

Il Corpo Celere. The new conception of a *Speed Corps*. 4.06A:(2)

Italian cavalry . . . 4.06A:(3)

United States

Cavalry's vital rôle in warfare discussed. 1C:(5)

History

Brave rifles! 2K:(1)

History of the Fifth Cavalry. 2K:(11)

CHACO

The Chaco dispute between Bolivia and Paraguay. 7E:(1)

CHEMICAL warfare service

Chemicals change tactics. 4.04A:(20)
Recent developments in chemical warfare. 4.08A:(18)

The organization of the Chemical warfare service at general headquarters and headquarters, communications zone. 4.23A:(2)

Phosphorus. 4.23A:(4)

Schwedische Sachverständige über Gaskrieg und Flugabwehr. 2G:(73)

Le combattant aux prises avec les gaz. 4.07C:(11)

Animals

The horse in gas warfare. 4.06B:(7)

Roumanie: Protection des animaux contre les gaz. 4.07C:(23)

Field artillery

Use of chemical shell by the field artillery. 4.07A:(5)

Infantry

The infantry chemical warfare team. 4.23A:(1)

Mechanization and motorization

Mechanized chemical mortars. 4.23A:(3)

Tanks

Gasvergiftung bei einer Vernebelungsübung schwedischer Kampfwagen. 2G:(50)

CHILE

Foreign relations

Peru

The Tacna-Arica settlement. 7E:(2)

CHINA

China under arms. 2B:(13)

The Chinese Eastern Railway crisis. 2F:(13)

Foreign relations

Russia

China and the Soviet Union. 1J:(13)

Sino-Soviet relations in North Manchuria. 2F:(5)

The Chinese Eastern Railway crisis. 2F:(13)

Developments in Russo-Chinese crisis. 2F:(21)

The Sino-Soviet situation. 4.80A:(7)

Russia and China in Manchuria. 7G:(3)

CHINESE Eastern Railway

Russia and China in Manchuria. 7G:(3)

CHOSEN

The march from Chemulpo to Seoul, Korea. 4.80B:(1)

CIPHERS and codes, Military

See also Intelligence and information

CIVIL relations, Military

Relation of the soldier to civil functions. 4.04A:(5) (15)

CIVILIAN labor (Military)

Civilian aid in French army. 1E:(7)

CIVILIAN military training

See also C.M.T.C.; R.O.T.C.; National Guard; Reserves, Organized

CLARK, George Rogers (1752-1818)

A neglected giant. 12E:(3)

CLASSIFICATION, Military

Officers

An objective method of classifying army officers. 4.21B:(4)

CLEMENCEAU, Georges Eugene Benjamin (1841-)

Foch and Clemenceau. 12P:(3)

C.M.T.C.

America's citizen soldiers. 7Q:(2)

The training of youth. 2H:(1)

Citizen's Training Camp. 2H:(3)

Let's go again. 2H:(4)

COAST artillery

See also Antiaircraft defense

The army mine planter service. 4.08A:(2)

Progress. Antiaircraft matériel leads the way. 4.08A:(14)

Modern antiaircraft 4.08A:(15)

United States

Third Coast Artillery. 2K:(3)

4th Coast Artillery. 2K:(7)

COAST lines, Defense of

See Tactics and strategy—Defense of coast lines

COLLEGES, Military training in

See R.O.T.C.

COLORADO

Military history

The winning of Colorado by the army. 4.21B:(7)

COLORS

See Flags

COMBAT

See Tactics and strategy

COMMAND and General Staff School

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

COMMAND and staff

International espionage in peace. 1J:(12)
Sedition and mutiny in the Roman Army in the fifth century B.C. 2E:(5)
Leadership applied. 4.04A:(9)
Panics. 4.08A:(7)
Notes on staff activities of Third Brigade U.S. Marine Corps, serving in China. 4.80B:(3)
Relations of a leader to enlisted men. 4.11A:(2)
Denkender Gehorsam. 2G:(3)
Paniken 1914-1916. 2G:(5)
Trugschlüsse und Irrföhren. 2G:(17)
Neuzeitliches Feldherrnkum. 2G:(21)
Zur Panikfrage. 2G:(25)
Der Einfluss der Führer im Gefecht. 2G:(30)
Rückschlüsse im Angriffsgesecht. 2G:(45)
Feuerpaniken. 2G:(72)
The technique of command. 4.10A:(10)

Chemical warfare service

The organization of the Chemical warfare service at general headquarters and headquarters, communications zone. 4.23A:(2)

Orders

Forms for the battery commander's combat order, antiaircraft artillery. 4.08A:(11)

COMMISSARY

See Subsistence, Military

COMMISSIONED officers

See Army officers

COMMUNICATIONS, Signal

See Signal communications

COMMUNICATIONS zone

See Zones, Military

COMMUNISM in armies and navies

See under respective armies and navies

COMPULSORY military training

See R.O.T.C.

CORPS

See Field forces

CRITICISM

Kritik der Kritik. 2G:(55)

CUBA

History, Military

Origen del Ejército Cubano. 2C:(5)

1874

La Battala de "Las Guásimas." 2C:(1)

1892

Bases Publicas y Secretas del Partido Revolucionario Cubano. 2C:(4)

War of 1898

Sobre el Asedio, Ataque y Rendicion de Santiago de Cuba, en 1898. 2C:(6)

D

DARIEN, Isthmus of

An exploration on the Isthmus of Darien. 4.10A:(2)

DEBARKATION

See Tactics and strategy—Landing operations

DEFENSE, National

See National defense

DEFENSE of coast lines

See Tactics and strategy—Defense of coast lines

DEFENSIVE combat

See Tactics and strategy—Defensive combat

DELAWARE, Fort

The building of Fort Delaware. 4.10A:(4)

DEPARTMENTS, Military territorial

See Corps Areas and Departments

DIRIGIBLES

See Aeronautics, Military

DISARMAMENT

Naval armament limitation. 4.08A:(6)
Anglo-American naval understanding. 7G:(2)
Disarmament and the national defense. 4.80C:(5)
Genf—eine Komödie? 2G:(96)

DISCIPLINE

See also Morale, Military
Sedition and mutiny in the Roman Army in the fifth century B.C. 2E:(5)
Denkender Gehorsam. 2G:(3)

DIVISION

See Field forces

DRILL regulations

See under arm concerned

DUNDEE, Viscount (John Graham of Claverhouse) (1649-1689)

"Bonnie Dundee." 4.06B:(8)

E

ECONOMICS

Military

Economic readiness for war. 4.10B:(4)

War

National finance in war. 1J:(4)

EDUCATION, Military

See also Schools, Service (U.S.); Schools, Foreign military; Training, Military

Germany

Neuzeitlicher Dienstunterricht. 2G:(74)

EDWARDS, Major General Clarence R. (1860-)

The 26th keeps rendezvous. 12K:(5)

EMBARKATION

See Tactics and strategy—Landing operations

ENGINEERING, Military

Bridging

The Blues cross the Chattahoochee. 4.10A:(5)

ENGINEERS, Military

Neuzeitliche Pionierverwendung. 2G:(69)

Mechanization and motorization

The "modern" division. 4.10B:(8)

Tactics

Pioniertaktik und -technik im Stellungskriege. 2G:(29)

United States

History

Fourth Engineers. **2K**:(8)

ENLISTED personnel

France

Noncommissioned officers

Die Stellung des Berufsunteroffiziers in Frankreich. **2G**:(49)

ENLISTMENT

See Recruits Recruiting

ENTRENCHMENTS

See Fortifications, Field

EQUITATION

See Horses Horsemanship

ESPIONAGE

International espionage in peace. **1J**:(12)

ESPRIT

Traditionspflege. **2G**:(48)

EUROPEAN War, 1914-1913

See World War, 1914-1918

F

FIELD artillery

Unterstellung und Befehlsverhältnisse der Artillerie. **2G**:(97)

Ammunition

Use of chemical shell by the field artillery. **4.07A**:(5)

Animals

Le carrousel de l'école d'application Artillerie. **4.07C**:(20)

Antiaircraft

The organization and employment of British antiaircraft artillery. **4.08A**:(4)

Mobility of new 3-inch A.A. guns. **4.08A**:(9)

Progress. Antiaircraft matériel leads the way. **4.08A**:(14)

Modern antiaircraft. **4.08A**:(15)

Combat orders

Forms for the battery commander's combat order, antiaircraft artillery. **4.08A**:(11)

Antiaircraft artillery

Matériel contre avions de 75 Schneider, canon léger de campagne. **4.07C**:(19)

Anti-aircraft gunnery. **4.10B**:(7)

Antiaircraft artillery. **4.22A**:(11)

Antitank guns

Die 2 cm-Tankabwehrkanone der "Haiha." **2G**:(59)

Armament

The division light howitzer. **4.07A**:(4)

Aviation

L'aviation d'artillerie de campagne à la bataille de la Marne (1914). **4.07C**:(14)

Chemical warfare service

The horse in gas warfare. **4.06B**:(7)

Use of chemical shell by the field artillery. **4.07A**:(5)

Command and staff

Reconnaissance de groupe. Travail préparatoire du commandant de groupe d'artillerie divisionnaire. **4.07C**:(17)

Equipment

What changes in training and equipment are necessary to enable artillery in the field to counter armoured fighting vehicles successfully? **4.07B**:(1)

Gunnery

Beobachtungssicherheit bei groszen Schussweiten. **2G**:(36)

Étude expérimentale et théorique de la dispersion du tir et de la loi des erreurs d'observation. **4.07C**:(1)

Réglage par coups fusants hauts. **4.07C**:(5)

Remarques au sujet du pointage de précision. **4.07C**:(7)

Note sur un dispositif de tir simulé. **4.07C**:(9)

Tir du 75 sur les batteries en arrière des crêtes. **4.07C**:(10)

Tir par coups fusants hauts. **4.07C**:(13)

Emploi de quelques procédés d'observation unilatérale. **4.07C**:(15)

Note sur l'orientation par alignements verticaux d'étoiles. **4.07C**:(16)

Une méthode rapide pour le réglage par observation unilatérale. **4.07C**:(18)

Infantry

Une solution du thème tactique donné au concours d'admission à l'Ecole Supérieure de guerre en 1929. **4.04B**:(5)

Contribution à l'étude de la liaison infanterie artillerie. **4.07C**:(22)

Liaison

Contribution à l'étude de la liaison infanterie artillerie. **4.07C**:(22)

Machine guns

Ersatz und Ergänzung des Artilleriefuers durch s. MG. **2G**:(83)

Mechanization and motorization

What changes in training and equipment are necessary to enable artillery in the field to counter armoured fighting vehicles successfully? **4.07A**:(1)

Rise of the artillery cycle. **1E**:(8)

The "modern" division. **4.10B**:(8)

Observation

Tactical employment of the observation battalion (sound ranging; flash ranging). **4.07A**:(1)

Aerial

Field artillery training in air observation. **4.07A**:(2)

Reconnaissance

Reconnaissance de groupe. Travail préparatoire du commandant de groupe d'artillerie divisionnaire. **4.07C**:(17)

Sound and flash ranging

Tactical employment of the observation battalion (sound ranging; flash ranging). **4.07A**:(1)

Training

What changes in training and equipment are necessary to enable artillery in the field to counter armoured fighting vehicles successfully? **4.07B**:(1)

Note sur un dispositif de tir simulé. **4.07C**:(9)

Transportation

Leben und Materie—Blut und Öl. **2G**:(23)

Troop movements

Entrainment of heavy field artillery. **4.07A**:(3)

United States

Portee artillery cuts cost of National Guard. **4.20C**:(7)

RCMW No. 34

FIELD artillery—United States (continued)

History

4th Coast Artillery. 2K:(7)

"Alexander Hamilton's Own." 2K:(9)

Mechanization and motorization

Huge motor army to take field in 1931. 4.20C:(2)

FIELD exercises

See Applicatory exercises

FIELD forces

II Corps Celere. The new conception of a Speed Corps. 4.06A:(2)

Antiaircraft defense

La defense antiaérienne des grandes unités. 2M:(2) (7) (12)

Artillery

Unterstellung und Befehlverhältnisse der Artillerie. 2G:(37)

Aviation

Der Durchbruch beiderseits angelegelter Fronten. 2G:(43)

Concentration

Einfluss motorisierter Truppen und Flieger auf Grenzschutz und Aufmarsch. 2G:(9)

Division

Test infantry plans. 1C:(2)

The "modern" division. 4.10B:(8)

Applicatory exercises

Une solution du thème tactique donné au concours d'admission à l'Ecole Supérieure de guerre en 1929. 4.04B:(5)

Artillery

Schwere Infanterie. 2G:(19)

The division light howitzer. 4.07A:(4)

Mechanization and motorization

The "modern" division. 4.10B:(8)

France

France: The organization and tactics of the infantry—The divisional infantry. 2F:(23)

Corps, Cavalry

Tactics

Aufhalten des Gegners durch Kavallerie. 2G:(53)

Division, Cavalry

Tactics

Taktische Aufgabe. 2G:(13) (20) (27) (41) (52) (56) (67) (77) (81) (86) (89) (95) (99)

Une solution du thème tactique donné au concours d'admission à l'Ecole Supérieure de guerre en 1929. 4.04B:(5)

Mechanization and motorization

Der Durchbruch beiderseits angelegelter Fronten. 2G:(43)

Organization

Military prize essay, 1929. 2B:(1)

II Corps Celere. The new conception of a Speed Corps. 4.06A:(2)

Supply

Heeresverpflegung vor Verdun. 2G:(60)

When do we eat? 4.20A:(11)

Tactics and strategy

Military prize essay, 1929. 2B:(1)

Werden wir noch marschieren? 2G:(16)

Der Durchbruch beiderseits angelegelter Fronten. 2G:(43)

Französische Führungs- und Gefechtsgrundsätze. 2G:(68)

Italy

Die neue italienische Felddienstvorschrift. 2G:(1)

FIELD fortifications

See Fortifications, Field

FIELD maneuvers

See Applicatory exercises

5th CAVALRY (U.S.)

History of the Fifth Cavalry. 2K:(11)

5th ARTILLERY (U.S.)

"Alexander Hamilton's Own." 2K:(9)

FINANCE Department (U.S.)

Chief of Finance has multitude of duties. 1C:(3)

FINANCE, Military

Full text of Report of Joint Pay Board. 1C:(1)

Defense expense refunded. 1C:(6)

The service pay situation. 4.22A:(8)

Pay

The standard of living and officers pay. 4.04A:(17)

FOCH, Ferdinand, Marshal (1851-1929)

Recollections of Marshal Foch in 1918. 2B:(7)

The happy warrior (Foch). 4.06B:(3)

Marshal Foch's achievements as military commander. 7D:(1)

Marschall Foch. 2G:(61)

Le maréchal Foch. 4.07C:(6)

Foch and Clemenceau. 12P:(3)

FORESTS (Military)

Die Rolle der Wälder im Kriege. 2G:(37)

FORTIFICATIONS, Field

Vom Schützengraben. 2G:(38)

4th COAST artillery

4th Coast Artillery. 2K:(7)

4th ENGINEERS

Fourth Engineers. 2K:(8)

4th INFANTRY (U.S.)

The Fourth Infantry. 2K:(5)

FRANCE

The Channel tunnel. 2B:(11)

Colonies

The oldest war in the world. 12L:(1)

Lettres du Maroc. 4.04B:(6) (16)

Morocco

Conditions in French Morocco. 2F:(26)

Africa

La pacification de l'Afrique encore insoumise. 2M:(4) (9)

Les confins sahariens de l'A.O.F. en 1929. 2M:(14)

Finances

United States

The Franco-American debt agreement. 2F:(12)

History, Military (1929)

The oldest war in the world. 12L:(1)

FREDERICK II (The Great) king of Prussia

(1712-1786)

Zweier grosser Feldherren Vermächtnisse und ihr Schicksal. 2G:(33)

FRONTIERS

Defense

Einfluss motorisierter Truppen und Flieger auf Grenzschutz und Aufmarsch. 2G:(9)

G

GARRISONS

See Posts and garrisons

GASES, Military

See Chemical warfare service

GHQ

See Field forces

GENERAL service schools

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

GENERAL Staff

See Command and staff

GENGHIS Khan, Mongol conqueror (1162-1227)

The perfect warrior. 4.04A:(23)
New ways with old tasks. 4.05A:(3)

GERMANY

The Polish Corridor as it is. 1J:(15)

Economic conditions

Trugschlüsse und Irrlehren. 2G:(7)

National defense

Luftkrieg und Luftschutz. 2G:(6)

Wahrungsschutz und Wehrkraft. 2G:(15)

Politics and government

Trugschlüsse und Irrlehren. 2G:(7)

Reparations

Germany: Successful conclusion of the Reparations Conference. 2F:(3)

Differences in Dawes and Young reparation plans. 7D:(2)

The Young Plan settlement. 7G:(4)

GRANT, Ulysses Simpson (1822-1885)

Grant: A soldier who fought for peace. 12L:(3)

GREAT Britain

The Channel tunnel. 2B:(11)

Some factors to be considered in estimating

British policy. 4.08A:(3)

Die Flottenstützpunkte im englischen Marinehaushalt. 2G:(93)

Colonies

How British colonies are governed. 4.10B:(5)

Africa

British Empire: The racial problem in Africa. 2F:(24)

Foreign relations

United States

Anglo-American naval understanding. 7G:(2)

What admirals think. 7R:(1)

History, Military

The army in sea warfare. 1E:(1) (4) (6)

Mandates

Palestine

The Palestine crisis. 1E:(20)

Mechanization and motorization

Army training. 1E:(15)

Politics and government

Great Britain: The policies of the Labor Government. 2F:(17)

Periodical Literature—Subject Index

How British colonies are governed. 4.10B:(5)

GRENADES

See Ordnance

GROUPS of armies

See Field forces

GUAM

History, Military

Colonial coast forts. Hawaii, Guam, and Samoa. 4.08A:(13)

GUNS

See Ordnance

GYMNASTICS, Military

See Athletics, Military

H

HAIG, Douglas Haig, 1st Earl (1861-1928)

September, 1918—Haig. 1A:(1)

HANGARS

See Aeronautics, Military

HANNIBAL, Carthaginian general (247-183 B.C.)

Hannibal and the Battle of Cannae. 4.04A:(12)

HAWAII

History, Military

Colonial coast forts. Hawaii, Guam, and Samoa. 4.08A:(13)

HELMETS

See Equipment, Military

HIPPOLOGY

See Horses Horsemanship

HISTORICAL rides

See Applicatory exercises

ONORS, Military

See Decorations and rewards, Military

HORSES HORSEMANSHIP

See also Sporting notes, in issues of *Cavalry Journal* (Great Britain)

See also issues of *Sportman*; *Spur*

History of cavalry horses. 4.06B:(4)

Beweglichkeit der fahrenden Waffen. 2G:(78)

Le carrousel de l'école d'application d'artillerie. 4.07C:(20)

HOSPITALS, Military

See Medical service, Military

HOUSING, Army

See Barracks and quarters

HOWITZERS

See Ordnance

HURLEY, Colonel Patrick J. (1883-)

A cowboy in the capital. 12K:(3)

I

INDIA

The military forces in India. 2B:(14)

History, Military

The sack of Seringapatam and the death of Tipoo Sultan. 1K:(1)

Politics and government

The evolution of government in India. 1K:(5)

INDUSTRIALISM, Military

- Educational orders for munitions. 4.22A:(6)
- America's citizen soldiers. 7Q:(2)
- Economic readiness for war. 4.10B:(4)

Procurement

- Some thoughts about procurement. 4.20A:(2)

United States

- Industrial mobilization for war: the United States system. 1J:(5)

INFANTRY

- See also Machine guns; Marksmanship; Tanks
- Test infantry plans. 1C:(2)
- The future of infantry. 4.04A:(22)
- Die Beweglichkeit der Infanterie. 2G:(42)

Antiaircraft defense

- Kampfwagenabwehr der Infanterie. 2G:(12)

Applicatory exercises

- Une solution du thème tactique donné au concours d'admission à l'Ecole Supérieure de guerre en 1929. 4.04B:(5)

Armament

- Genügt die Feuerkraft der Infanteriekompanie für den heutigen Kampf? 2G:(8)
- Das automatische Gewehr. 2G:(65)
- Kann ein Selbstladegewehr das 1. MG. ersetzen? 2G:(71)
- Das neue Infanteriegeschütz der H.I.H. 2G:(84)

United States

- Das neue amerikanische Infanteriegeschütz. 2G:(66)

Artillery

- Une solution du thème tactique donné au concours d'admission à l'Ecole Supérieure de guerre en 1929. 4.04B:(5)
- Contribution à l'étude de la liaison infanterie artillerie. 4.07C:(22)

Chemical warfare service

- The infantry chemical warfare team. 4.23A:(1)

Equipment

- Ausrüstung und Gepäck des Infanteristen. 2G:(35)
- Die Beweglichkeit der Infanterie. 2G:(42)
- Les équipages d'infanterie dans les Alpes. 4.04B:(7)

Machine guns

- Verwendung schwerer Maschinengewehre. 2G:(22)
- Schweres Maschinengewehr und indirekter Schutz. 2G:(40)
- Schwere Maschinengewehre im indirekten Feuer. 2G:(54)
- Zum Aufsatz: Verwendung schwerer Maschinengewehre. 2G:(57)
- Leistungsgrenzen schwerer Maschinengewehre. 2G:(70)

Tactics

- Neuzeitliche Maschinengewehr-Taktik. 2G:(80)

Marching

- Die Beweglichkeit der Infanterie. 2G:(42)

Mechanization and motorization

- The self defence of an infantry battalion against armoured fighting vehicles. 1J:(3)
- Ground and mechanized forces. 1J:(9)
- Motorization held as shaping infantry arm. 4.20C:(4)
- The "modern" division. 4.10B:(8)

Mountain warfare

- Les équipages d'infanterie dans les Alpes. 4.04B:(7)

Organization

- Test infantry plans. 1C:(2)
- Schwere Infanterie. 2G:(19)
- Fantassins à cheval. 4.04B:(15)

Great Britain

- The new infantry organization. 1K:(2)

Tactics

- Machine gun defense. 4.04A:(16)
- Kampfwagenabwehr der Infanterie. 2G:(12)
- Combats du bois de la Gaune (mai 1918). 4.04B:(2)
- Le nouveau règlement de l'infanterie. 4.04B:(3)
- (8)
- Une solution du thème tactique donné au concours d'admission à l'Ecole Supérieure de guerre en 1929. 4.04B:(5)

Défensive combat

- Un régiment de seconde ligne dans une bataille défensive, le 173e régiment d'infanterie à la bataille de Matz (9-14 juin 1918). 4.04B:(14)
- (18)

Night combat

- Quelques observations sur les combats de nuit. 4.04B:(11)
- Attaque de nuit d'un bataillon allemand, Courcelles-sur-Aire, 9 septembre 1914. 4.04B:(12)

Training

- The training of the infantry soldier. 1J:(6)
- Die moralische Erziehung der französischen Infanterie. 2G:(58)
- Réflexions sur la conduite générale de l'instruction dans les unités de recrues avec le service à court terme. 4.04B:(19)

France

- France: The organization and tactics of the infantry division—The divisional infantry. 2F:(23)
- Le nouveau règlement de l'infanterie. 4.04B:(3)
- (8)

United States

History

- The Fourth Infantry. 2K:(5)

INFORMATION

- See Intelligence and information

INSIGNIA, Military

- See Uniforms and insignia

INTELLIGENCE and Information

- International espionage in peace. 1J:(12)

INTELLIGENCE tests

- An objective method of classifying army officers. 4.21B:(4)

INTERIOR, Zone of the

- See Zone of the Interior

INTERNATIONAL law

- Bombardment of Empalme, Mexico. 4.80A:(4)

Aerial warfare

- Aerial annihilation. 4.80C:(4)

Law of war

- The rights of prisoners of war. 1E:(16)

INTERNATIONAL relations

- What admirals think. 7R:(1)

INTRENCHMENTS

- See Fortification, Field

ITALY

Fascist Militias

Italy: The Fascist Militias. 2F:(1)

Foreign relations

Abyssinia

Italy and Abyssinia. 2F:(25)

Politics and government

Italy: Social-political achievements of Fascism. 2F:(18)

Pre-military

Die militärische Vorbereitung der Jugend in Italien. 2G:(31)

J

JAPAN

Japan's position in the Far East. 1J:(1)

Politics and government

Japan: Cabinet changes in Japan. 2F:(10)

JOINT army and navy exercises

See Applicatory exercises

JOINT forces

See also Applicatory exercises
Belleisle. 1761. 4.07B:(4)

Great Britain

The war in Sussex. 1E:(18)

United States

Is the Panama Canal safe? 12J:(2)

JUDGE advocates

Great Britain

The Judge Advocate. 2B:(12)

K

KITCHENS, Military

See Subsistence, Military

KOREA

See Chosen

L

LANDING operations

See Tactics and strategy—Landing operations

LAW, Aviation

Organization, policy, strength, distribution of air forces in: Great Britain; France; Italy; Japan; Germany; Latin America; Holland; United States. 4.80A:(5)

LAW, Military

Great Britain

The Judge Advocate. 2B:(12)

LAWS of war

The rights of prisoners of war. 1E:(16)

LEADERSHIP, Military

Leadership applied. 4.04A:(9)

Panics. 4.08A:(7)

Relations of a leader to enlisted men. 4.11A:(2)

Paniken 1914-1916. 2G:(5)

Zur Panikfrage. 2G:(25)

Der Einfluss der Führer im Gefecht. 2G:(30)

Rückschläge im Angriffsgefecht. 2G:(45)

Feuerpaniken. 2G:(72)

The technique of command. 4.10A:(10)

LEAGUE of nations

Genf—eine Komödie? 2G:(96)

Periodical Literature—Subject Index

LEE, Robert E. (1807-1870)

A new shrine for America. 12K:(4)

LEGISLATION, Military

See also Service bills in Congress, in issues of *Army and Navy Journal*; also issues of the *United States Daily*

LIBRARIES, Military

Der Lesestoff des Offiziers. 2G:(32)

Militärbibliotheken im Ausland. 2G:(51)

LITERATURE, Military

Der Lesestoff des Offiziers. 2G:(32)

M

MACHINE guns

Verwendung schwerer Maschinengewehre. 2G:(22)

Schweres Maschinengewehr und indirekter Schutz. 2G:(40)

Mensch und Maschine im Kampfe. 2G:(44)

Schwere Maschinengewehre im indirekten Feuer. 2G:(54)

Zum Aufsatz: Verwendung schwerer Maschinengewehre. 2G:(57)

Leistungsgrenzen schwerer Maschinengewehre. 2G:(70)

Ersatz und Ergänzung des Artilleriefuers durch s. MG. 2G:(83)

Tactics

Machine gun defense. 4.04A:(16)

Neuzeitliche Maschinengewehr-Taktik. 2G:(80)

MANCHURIA

Sino-Soviet relations in North Manchuria. 2F:(5)

Russia and China in Manchuria. 7G:(3)

MANEUVERS

See Applicatory exercises—Maneuvers

MAP maneuvers

See Applicatory exercises

MAP problems

See Applicatory exercises

MAPPING, Military

See Maps and mapping

MARCHES MARCHING

Physiologie de la marche militaire. 2G:(10)

Werden wir noch marschieren? 2G:(16)

Die Beweglichkeit der Infanterie. 2G:(42)

MARINE Corps School

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

MARINE, Mercantile

Great Britain

The Mercantile Marine in a future war. 1J:(11)

MARINES

United States Marine Corps

Notes on staff activities of Third Brigade U.S.

Marine Corps, serving in China. 4.80B:(3)

History

The march from Chemulpo to Seoul, Korea. 4.80B:(1)

McPHERSON, Fort

Fort McPherson—The popular infantry station. 2H:(5)

MECHANIZATION and motorization

Ground and mechanized forces. **1J:**(9)
 Military prize essay, 1929. **2B:**(1)
 Some thoughts about modern armored cars. **4.04A:**(1)
 Mechanization in Europe. **4.04A:**(3)
 Shall we armor or mechanize? **4.04A:**(6)
 Further aspects of mechanization. **4.04A:**(13)
 The evolution of armoured fighting vehicles. **4.07B:**(2)
 Mechanization and military history. **4.22A:**(3)
 The mechanization of armies. **4.10A:**(3)
 New ways with old tasks. **4.05A:**(3) (6)
 The Russian "Austin" semi-tracked armoured car. **4.05A:**(5)
 "Modern ways with ancient tasks." **1E:**(5)
 The supremacy of air power. **1E:**(14)
 Kampfswagen oder Kampfswagen-Abwehrwaffen? **2G:**(4)
 Einfluss motorisierter Truppen und Flieger auf Grenzschutz und Aufmarsch. **2G:**(9)
 Taktische Aufgabe. **2G:**(13) (20) (27) (41) (52) (56) (67) (77) (81) (86) (89) (95) (99)
 Mensch und Maschine im Kampfe. **2G:**(44)
 Motorisation des engins de combat rapproché. **2M:**(17)
 Tank tactics. **4.05A:**(8)
 The mechanization of armies. **4.10A:**(9)
 The "modern" division. **4.10B:**(8)
 Mechanization and realization. **4.22A:**(9)
 The new Christie, "Model 1940." **4.04A:**(24)
 The new Christie, model 1940. **4.22A:**(12)

Aeronautics, Military

The mechanization of the army: its effect upon the cooperation of aircraft. **2B:**(2)

Antiaircraft defense

Antiaircraft defense tactics with a mechanized force. **4.08A:**(1)
 Speed up anti-aircraft units to protect mechanized force. **4.20C:**(6)

Chemical warfare service

Mechanized chemical mortars. **4.23A:**(3)

Field artillery

What changes in training and equipment are necessary to enable artillery in the field to counter armoured fighting vehicles successfully? **4.07B:**(1)
 Rise of the artillery cycle. **1E:**(8)

Infantry

The self defence of an infantry battalion against armoured fighting vehicles. **1J:**(3)
 Motorization held as shaping infantry arm. **4.20C:**(4)

Machine guns

Schwere Maschinengewehre im indirekten Feuer. **2G:**(54)
 Zum Aufsatz: Verwendung schwerer Maschinengewehre. **2G:**(57)
 Leistungsgrenzen schwerer Maschinengewehre. **2G:**(70)

Signal communications

First Signal Company in the Experimental Mechanized Force, 1928. **4.11A:**(3)

Tanks

Tank attains speed of 69.23 miles an hour. . . **4.20C:**(5)

Great Britain

The post-war decade. **2E:**(1)
 Great Britain: Experimental Armored Force. **2F:**(7) (11) (16)
 The British armored forces. **4.22A:**(1)
 Tank development. **1E:**(10)
 Army training. **1E:**(15)
 The mechanization of armies. **4.10A:**(9)

United States

The new Christie, "Model 1940." **4.04A:**(24)
 Our Army's mechanized force. **14C:**(1)
 First Signal Company in the Experimental Mechanized Force, 1928. **4.11A:**(3)
 Huge motor army to take field in 1931. **4.20C:**(2)
 The mechanization of armies. **4.10A:**(9)
 The new Christie, model 1920. **4.22A:**(12)

MEDICAL corps

See Medical service, Military

MEDICAL Service, Military

See also Veterinary Service, Military
 Walter Reed—A memoir. **4.11A:**(5)

Aviation

The seventh sense (vestibular or balance sense) in aviation. **4.21B:**(1)

Sanitary Corps

The Sanitary Corps of the Army—Its scope and functions. **4.21B:**(3)

France

Tribulations of the Medical Corps of the French Army from its origin to our own time. **4.21B:**(2) (5)

MEDICINE, Aviation

Organization, policy, strength, distribution of air forces in: Great Britain; France; Italy; Japan; Germany; Latin America; Holland; United States. **4.80A:**(5)

MERCHANT Marine

United States

As the navy views the merchant marine naval reserve. **4.80C:**(6)

MESSES and messing

See Subsistence, Military

MEXICO

Mexico: Settlement of the church controversy. **2F:**(6)
 Mexico: Reaction to church agreement. **2F:**(14)

Aviation

Mexico: Development of commercial air routes. **2F:**(22)

MILITARISM

See also War

MILITARY . . .

For other subjects see terms so modified; e.g., Military education; See Education, Military

MILITARY life and customs

See Army life

MILITARY training, Civilian

See Civilian military training

MILITARY training, Compulsory

See R.O.T.C.

MINE planter service

The army mine planter service. **4.08A:**(2)

MINES

See also Fortifications, Field

MOBILIZATION, Industrial

United States

Industrial mobilization for war: the United States system. **1J:**(5)

Periodical Literature—Subject Index

MONGOLS

The perfect warrior. 4.04A:(23)

History, Military

The military methods of the Mongols. 2B:(5)

New ways with old tasks. 4.05A:(3)

MONMOUTH, Fort

Lining up for the start. 4.11A:(4)

MONUMENTS, Military

Carving the real George Washington. 12K:(1)

MORALE, Military

See also Discipline, Military

Panics. 4.08A:(7)

Relations of a leader to enlisted men. 4.11A:(2)

Traditionspflege. 2G:(48)

Die moralische Erziehung der französischen Infanterie. 2G:(58)

MOROCCO

Conditions in French Morocco. 2F:(26)

MOTOR transport

See Transportation, Military—Motor

MOUNTAIN artillery

See Field artillery

MOUNTAIN warfare

See Tactics and strategy—Mountain warfare

MUNITIONS

See also Ordnance

MUSKETRY

See Infantry

MUTINY

Sedition and mutiny in the Roman Army in the fifth century B.C. 2E:(5)

N

NAPOLEON I, Emperor of the French (1769-1821)

Les mémoires de Napoléon. 2M:(13)

NATIONAL defense

Adequate national defense. 1D:(1)

First line troops. 4.04A:(18)

Let us have peace—and parity. 12J:(1)

Is the Panama Canal safe? 12J:(2)

"Millions for defense." 12J:(3)

America's citizen soldiers. 7Q:(2)

Disarmament and the national defense. 4.80C:(5)

Peace-time benefits of Army is outlined. 1C:(7)

Trugschlüsse und Irrlehren. 2G:(7)

Soldner- oder Massenheer? 2G:(26)

NATIONAL Guard

Permanent squad and platoon system for the National Guard. 4.08A:(3)

Field artillery

Portee artillery cuts cost of National Guard. 4.20C:(7)

NATIONAL Parks

The growth of our National Park system. 7D:(3)

NAVAL armaments

See Navies

NAVAL War College

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

NAVAL warfare

British naval maneuvers and exercises. 4.80A:(1)

Six tactical fallacies. 4.80A:(2)

The readjustment to new weapons. 4.80C:(3)

NAVIES

See also Disarmament

Organization, policy, strength, distribution of air forces in: Great Britain; France; Italy; Japan; Germany; Latin America; Holland; United States. 4.80A:(5)

Naval armament limitation. 4.80A:(6)

Anglo-American naval understanding. 7G:(2)

Sea power: A struggle down the ages. 12L:(2)

What admirals think. 7R:(1)

Submarines

When the next "sub" sinks. 12K:(2)

"Weapons of war." 1E:(13)

NAVIES of the world

See also Navy Notes, in issues of *Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*; *Heere und Flotten*, in *Militär-Wochenblatt*; *Professional Notes*, in *Naval Institute Proceedings*

Germany

Special characteristics of the *Ersatz Preussen*. 4.80C:(2)

Great Britain

British naval maneuvers and exercises. 4.80A:(1)

Anglo-American naval understanding. 7G:(2)

What admirals think. 7R:(1)

Die Flottenstützpunkte im englischen Marinehaushalt. 2G:(93)

History

The army in sea warfare. 1E:(1) (4) (6)

Secondary components

The Mercantile Marine in a future war. 1J:(11)

NAVY, United States

See also Professional Notes, in issues of *Naval Institute Proceedings*

Adequate national defense. 1D:(1)

Anglo-American naval understanding. 7G:(2)

Three jolts for Mars. 7M:(1)

Let us have peace—and parity. 12J:(1)

Disarmament and the national defense. 4.80C:(5)

What admirals think. 7R:(1)

Aeronautics

U.S. naval aviation expansion during the past year. 5A:(1)

History

The march from Chempulpo to Seoul, Korea. 4.80B:(1)

Secondary components

As the navy views the merchant marine naval reserve. 4.80C:(6)

Submarines

When the next "sub" sinks. 12K:(2)

NICARAGUA

American supervision of the Nicaraguan election. 4.80B:(6)

American intervention

Combat operations

Combat operations in Nicaragua. 4.80B:(2)

NIGHT operations

See Tactics and strategy—Night operations

NITROGEN

Nitrogen in peace and war. 4.10A:(8)

NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICERS*See* Enlisted personnel**O****OFFENSIVE combat***See* Tactics and strategy—Offensive combat**OFFICERS, Army***See* Army officers**ORDNANCE**

The new Christie, "Model 1940." 4.04A:(24)
 Weapons. The interdependence of policy, strategy and tactics, with their design, finance and provision. 4.07B:(5)

Ammunition

Nitrogen in peace and war. 4.10A:(8)

Small arms

Ammunition for small arms. 4.22A:(2)

Antiaircraft weapons

New anti-tank weapons. 4.05A:(1) (2)

Guns*Aerial*

The Fairey gun mounting for aircraft. 1E:(22)

Antiaircraft

Mobility of new 3-inch A.A. guns. 4.08A:(9)
 Matériel contre avions de 75 Schneider, canon léger de campagne. 4.07C:(19)
 Antiaircraft artillery. 4.22A:(11)

Antitank

Die 2 cm-Tankabwehrkanone der "Haiha." 2G:(59)

Infantry

Das neue Infanteriegeschütz der H.I.H. 2G:(84)

Howitzers

The division light howitzer. 4.07A:(4)

Small arms*Rifles*

How a high-power rifle is made. 4.22A:(7)
 Das automatische Gewehr. 2G:(65)
 Fusil-mitrailleur Revelli à culasse, non calée modèle 1929. 4.07C:(21)

ORGANIZATION of the ground*See* Fortifications, Field**ORGANIZATION, Military***See also* under each arm or branch**ORGANIZED reserves***See* Reserves, Organized**OUTPOSTS***See* Security and concealment**OVERSEAS expeditions***See* Tactics and strategy—Overseas expeditions**P****PACIFISM***See also* The enemy within our gates, in issues of National Republic**PACK . . .***See* Transportation, Military—Animal—Pack; Equipment, Military**PALESTINE**

The Palestine crisis. 1E:(20)

PANAMA Canal Zone

Is the Panama Canal safe? 12J:(2)
 The Panama Canal. 4.20A:(9)

PANICS

Panics. 4.08A:(7)
 Paniken 1914-1916. 2G:(5)
 Zur Panikfrage. 2G:(25)
 Rückschläge im Angriffsgefecht. 2G:(45)
 Feuerpaniken. 2G:(72)

PARAGUAY**Foreign relations***Bolivia*

The Chaco dispute between Bolivia and Paraguay. 7E:(1)

PAY, Army*See* Finance, Military**PEACE***See also* Disarmament; International relations; War Peace**PERU****Foreign relations***Chile*

The Tacna-Arica settlement. 7E:(2)

PETAÏN, General Henri Philippe (1856-)

Un chef-d'oeuvre de Pétain. 7L:(1)

PHOTOGRAPHY, Military*Aerial*

Aerial photography in military maneuvers. 4.22A:(4)

PHYSICAL training, Military*See* Athletics, Military**POLAND**

The Polish Corridor as it is. 1J:(15)

POLICY, Military*See* National defense**de PONTIS, Marshal French Army**

M. de Pontis, Maréchal de Batailles. 4.04B:(13)

PONTON bridges*See* Bridges, Military**POWDER***See* Ordnance**PREPAREDNESS, Military***See* National defense**PRINCIPLES of war***See* War, Principles of**PRISONERS of war**

The rights of prisoners of war. 1E:(16)

PRISONS, Military*See also* Disciplinary barracks**PROCUREMENT, Military***See* Industrialism, Military**PROJECTILES***See* Ordnance**PROMOTION***See* Army officers; Enlisted personnel

PROPAGANDA

World War, 1914-1918

War propaganda. **12N**:(1) (4) (5)

PSYCHOLOGY, Military

The power of the unconscious, or Cromwell's lesson to posterity. **1K**:(4)
Leadership applied. **4.04A**:(9)
Panics. **4.08A**:(7)

An objective method of classifying army officers. **4.21B**:(4)

Psychology and the fighting services. **4.10B**:(3)
Relations of a leader to enlisted men. **4.11A**:(2)
Paniken 1914-1916. **2G**:(5)
Zur Panikfrage. **2G**:(25)
Der Einfluss der Führer im Gefecht. **2G**:(30)
Vom Schützengraben. **2G**:(38)
Rückschläge im Angriffsgefecht. **2G**:(45)
Die moralische Erziehung der französischen Infanterie. **2G**:(58)
Feuerpaniken. **2G**:(72)
The technique of command. **4.10A**:(10)

PUBLICITY

Publicity. **4.80B**:(4)

Q

QUARTERMASTER Corps

See also Quartermaster Service
The military transportation pageant and exposition of the Quartermaster Corps. **4.20A**:(10)

Depots

The manufacturing branch of the Philadelphia Quartermaster Depot. **4.20A**:(8)

History

Recollection of the problems of finance and supply. AEF. **4.20A**:(3)

QUARTERMASTER service

Transportation

Evolution of transportation. **2K**:(4)

United States

The transportation pageant. **2K**:(2)

QUARTERS

See Barracks and quarters

R

RADIO

See also Signal communications—Radio

RAIDS

See Tactics and strategy

RAILROADS, Military

See Transportation, Military—Rail

RATIONS

See Subsistence, Military

READING, Military

Der Lesestoff des Offiziers. **2G**:(32)

REED, Major Walter (1851-1902)

Walter Reed—A memoir. **4.11A**:(5)

RELIEF of units

See Tactics and strategy—Relief of units

RESERVES, Organized

See also The Organized Reserves, in issues of *Military Engineer*; *Infantry Journal*; *The National Guard and Reserves*, in issues of the *Military Surgeon*

Periodical Literature—Subject Index

America's citizen soldiers. **7Q**:(2)

Training

The need of improved methods of instruction of reserve officers. **4.20A**:(1)

RIDING

See Horses Horsemanship

RIFLE practice

See Marksmanship

RIVER crossings

See Tactics and strategy—River crossings

RIVER lines

Die Bedeutung der Flussverteidigung. **2G**:(63)

R.O.T.C.

R.O.T.C., training. **4.08A**:(10)
America's citizen soldiers. **7Q**:(2)

ROYAL Canadian Mounted Police

The Mounted Police detachment at Wood Mountain . . . **2E**:(4)

RUMANIA

Politics and government

Roumania: Eight months under Maniu. **2F**:(9)

RUPPRECHT, ex-crown Prince of Bavaria (1869-)

The war diary of Crown Prince Rupprecht of Bavaria. **2B**:(4)

RUSSIA

Economic conditions

Russia: The five-year plan. **2F**:(2)

Foreign relations

Afghanistan

A war that's not in the papers. **7M**:(2)

China

China and the Soviet Union. **1J**:(13)
Sino-Soviet relations in North Manchuria. **2F**:(5)

The Chinese Eastern Railway crisis. **2F**:(13)
Developments in Russo-Chinese crisis. **2F**:(21)
The Sino-Soviet situation. **4.80A**:(7)
Russia and China in Manchuria. **7G**:(3)

S

SABER

See Ordnance

SAMOA

History, Military

Colonial coast forts. Hawaii, Guam, and Samoa. **4.80A**:(13)

v.SANDERS, General Liman (1855-)

General Liman von Sanders. **1E**:(21)

SANITARY service

See Medical service, Military

SAPPING and mining

See Fortifications, Field

v.SCHLIEFFEN, Field Marshal Count Alfred (1833-1913)

The Schlieffen plan. **2B**:(3)
Count von Schlieffen and his strategy. **4.04A**:(21)
Zweier grosser Feldherren Vermächtnisse und ihr Schicksal. **2G**:(33)

SCHOOLS, Army

See Schools, Service (U.S.); Schools, Foreign military

RCMW No. 34

SCHOOLS, Foreign military France

École de Guerre

Zulassung zur Kriegsakademie in Paris. 2G:(11)
Contribution de Jacques Casanova à la prospérité de l'École Militaire. 4.07C:(12)

SCHOOLS, Military (Civilian) See R.O.T.C.

SCHOOLS, Service (U.S.)

Visual instruction. 4.04A:(7)

Special service schools

Infantry School

The Blues cross the Chattahoochee. 4.10A:(5)

Quartermaster Corps School

The Motor Transport School, Camp Holabird, Md. 2K:(6)

10,000 view exposition at Holabird. 4.20C:(1)

Signal Corps School

Lining up for the start. 4.11A:(4)

v.SCHUBERT, General German Army

Die Führung der 8. Armee durch General der Artillerie v.Schubert im September 1914. 2G:(92)

SEA power

See also Navies

Sea power: A struggle down the ages. 12L:(2)

SEPARATE arms

See under each arm

SERVICE, Military

See also National defense

SHARPSHOOTING

See Marksmanship

SHELTER, Military

See also Barracks and quarters

SIGNAL communications

See also Ciphers and codes, Military

Tannenburg—A study in faulty signal communications. 4.11A:(1)

Mechanization and motorization

First Signal Company in the Experimental Mechanized Force, 1928. 4.11A:(3)

Radio

Wireless telegraphy in the Canadian Corps in France. 2E:(2)

Der Funk-Abhör-Krieg. 2G:(76)

Small wars

Communications in bush warfare. 4.80B:(5)

SIGNAL corps

See also Signal communications

SIGNALS

United States

First Signal Company in the Experimental Mechanized Force, 1928. 4.11A:(3)

6th FIELD artillery

Huge motor army to take field in 1931. 4.20C:(2)

SKETCHING

See Maps and mapping

SLADEN, Major General Fred W. (1867-)

Major General Sladen. 2K:(10)

SMALL arms

See Ordnance

SMALL wars

See Tactics and strategy—Small wars

SMOKE . . .

See Chemical warfare service

SOUND and flash ranging

Tactical employment of the observation battalion (sound ranging; flash ranging). 4.07A:(1)

SPECIAL operations

See Tactics and strategy

SPECIAL service schools

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

SPRING-RICE, Sir Cecil Arthur (1859-1918)

War letters of Sir Cecil Spring-Rice. 12N:(2)

STAFF, General

See Command and staff

STAFF colleges

See Schools, Service

STAFF rides and walks

See Applicatory exercises

STRATEGY

See Tactics and strategy

SUBSISTENCE, Military

See also Water supply

When do we eat? 4.20A:(11)

Cooking and messing

Condiments and their use in cookery. 4.04A:(14)

The use of the field ration. 4.20A:(6)

Food

Canned food. 4.04A:(2)

SUDAN (Egyptian)

Two fighting tribes of the Sudan. 10G:(1)

SUMMERALL, General Charles P.

Chief of Staff at Chataqua. 1C:(4)

SUPPLY

When do we eat? 4.20A:(11)

SURVEYING

See Maps and mapping

T

TACNA-Arica

The Tacna-Arica settlement. 7E:(2)

TACTICAL rides and walks

See Applicatory exercises

TACTICS and strategy

The principles of war: a dialogue. 1J:(2)

The military methods of the Mongols. 2B:(5)

The methods of war at Gettysburg. 4.04A:(11)

Hannibal and the Battle of Cannae. 4.04A:(12)

Machine gun defense. 4.04A:(16)

Weapons. The interdependence of policy, strategy and tactics, with their design, finance and provision. 4.07B:(5)

Der Verlust der Hauptstadt. 2G:(47)

Französische Führungs- und Gefechtsgrundsätze. 2G:(68)

Chemical warfare service

Chemicals change tactics. 4.04A:(20)

Periodical Literature—Subject Index

Defensive combat
 Vom Schützengraben. 2G:(38)
 Wägen und Wagen. 2G:(39)
 Un régiment de seconde ligne dans une bataille défensive, le 173^e régiment d'infanterie à la bataille de Matz (9-14 juin 1918). 4.04B:(14) (18)

Mechanization and motorization
 Military prize essay, 1929. 2B:(1)
 New ways with old tasks. 4.05A:(3)
 Army training. 1E:(15)
 The "modern" division. 4.10B:(8)

Mountain warfare
 La guerre en haute montagne. 2M:(20)

Night fighting
 Quelques observations sur les combats de nuit. 4.04B:(11)

Offensive combat
 Wägen und Wagen. 2G:(39)
 La prise de Neuville Saint-Vaast. 2M:(18)

Overseas expeditions
 The war in Sussex. 1E:(18)

Pursuit
 Taktische Aufgabe. 2G:(13) (20) (27) (41) (52) (56) (67) (77) (81) (86) (89) (95) (99)

Raids
 Combats du bois de la Gaune (mai 1918). 4.04B:(2)

River crossings
 The Blues cross the Chattahoochee. 4.10A:(5)
 Die Bedeutung der Flussverteidigung. 2G:(63)

Security
 Métodos de Seguridad de las Fuerzas en Campamento y en Marcha. 2C:(2)

Small wars
 Combat operations in Nicaragua. 4.80B:(2)
 Una Pequena Operacion en Marruecos. 2C:(3)

Woods
 Combats du bois de la Gaune (mai 1918). 4.04B:(2)

TANKS ANTITANK defense
 The new Christie, "Model 1940." 4.04A:(24)
 The evolution of armoured fighting vehicles. 4.07B:(2)
 New ways with old tasks. 4.05A:(3) (6)
 Kampfswagen oder Kampfwagen-Abwehrwaffen? 2G:(4)
 Kleintanks. 2G:(88)
 Motorisation des engins de combat rapproché. 2M:(17)
 La vision à bord dans les chars de combat. 4.04B:(20)
 Mechanization and realization. 4.22A:(9)
 The new Christie, model 1940. 4.22A:(12)

Antitank guns
 Die 2 cm-Tankabwehrkanone der "Haiha." 2G:(59)

Bibliography
 Tank literature. 4.05A:(7)
Chemical warfare service
 Gasvergiftung bei einer Vernebelungsübung schwedischer Kampfswagen. 2G:(50)

Tactics
 Tank tactics. 4.05A:(8)

Great Britain
 Tank development. 1E:(10)

United States
 Our Army's mechanized force. 14C:(1)

Tank attains speed of 69.23 miles an hour . . . 4.20C:(5)

TARGET practice
 See Marksmanship

TERRAIN
Mechanization and motorization
 Ground and mechanized forces. 1J:(9)

TERRAIN exercises
 See Applicatory exercises

TEXAS
History, Military
 The glorious defeat (The Alamo). 12E:(1)

THEATER of operations
Chemical warfare service
 The organization of the Chemical warfare service at general headquarters and headquarters, communications zone. 4.23A:(2)

Communications zone
Chemical warfare service
 The organization of the Chemical warfare service at general headquarters and headquarters, communications zone. 4.23A:(2)

Railways
 Railways in war. 4.10B:(1)

3d CAVALRY (U.S.)
 Brave rifles! 2K:(1)

3d COAST Artillery
 Third Coast Artillery. 2K:(3)

TRAINING methods
 Visual instruction. 4.04B:(7)

TRAINING, Military
 See also Schools, Service (U.S.); also under respective branches
 Visual instruction. 4.04A:(7)
 Dezentralisation, nicht Zentralisation in der Ausbildung. 2G:(18)

Recruits
 Réflexions sur la conduite générale de l'instruction dans les unités de recrues avec le service à court terme. 4.04B:(19)

Reserves
 The need of improved methods of instruction of reserve officers. 4.20A:(1)

Great Britain
 Education in the army. 1E:(2)

TRADITION, Military
 Traditionspflege. 2G:(48)

TRANSPORTATION, Military
 The military transportation pageant and exposition of the Quartermaster Corps. 4.20A:(10)

Animal
 Leben und Materie—Blut und Öl. 2G:(23)
 Beweglichkeit der fahrenden Waffen. 2G:(78)
 Le carrousel de l'école d'application d'artillerie. 4.07C:(20)

Chemical warfare service
 Roumanie: Protection des animaux contre les gaz. 4.07C:(23)

Field artillery
 Entrainment of heavy field artillery. 4.07A:(3)

TRANSPORTATION, Military (continued)

Motor

The performance characteristics of modern military motor transport equipment. **4.20C**:(3)
 Leben und Materie—Blut und Öl. **2G**:(23)

Hygiene

Hygiene of the motor transport convoy. **4.20A**:(5)

Rail

Military railroads during the Civil War. **4.10A**:(1) (7)
 Railways in war. **4.10B**:(1)

United States

The transportation pageant. **2K**:(2)
 Evolution of transportation. **2K**:(4)
 10,000 view exposition at Holabird. **4.20C**:(1)

TRENCH mortars

See Ordnance

TROOP movements

Motor

Hygiene

Hygiene of the motor transport convoy. **4.20A**:(5)

TUNNELS and tunneling

See Fortifications, Field

TURKEY

Railroads

Die türkischen Eisenbahnen. **2G**:(79)

U

UNIFORM and insignia

Evolution of the Army blue. **4.20A**:(7)

UNITED States

Finances

France

The Franco-American debt agreement. **2F**:(12)

Foreign relations

Great Britain

Anglo-American naval understanding. **7G**:(2)
 What admirals think. **7R**:(1)

History

Carving the real George Washington. **12K**:(1)

History, Military

Revolutionary War (1775-1783)

A neglected giant. **12E**:(3)

Revolutionary War—Campaigns and battles

When real strategy won. **7Q**:(1)

Civil War (1861-1865)

Retrospect. **4.04A**:(10) (19)

The Atlanta campaign. **4.04A**:(25)

The Atlanta campaign. **4.08A**:(5)

Fort Sumpter. **4.08A**:(17)

Grant: A soldier who fought for peace. **12L**:(3)

Civil War (1861-1865) (Railroads)

Military railroads during the Civil War. **4.10A**:(1) (7)

Spanish War—1898

Sobre el Asedio, Ataque y Rendicion de Santiago de Cuba, en 1898. **2C**:(6)

UNITED States marine corps

See Marines—United States Marine Corps

UNIVERSITIES, Military training in

See R.O.T.C.

V

VERDUN

A wartime visit to Verdun. **4.04A**:(4)

VETERINARY service, Military

See also Medical service, Military

W

WAR PEACE

See also War and Peace, in issues of *Living Age*

Military prize essay, 1929. **2B**:(1)

The natural history of war. **4.07B**:(3)

Weapons. The interdependence of policy, strategy and tactics, with their design, finance and provision. **4.07B**:(5)

Three jolts for Mars. **7M**:(1)

The supremacy of air power. **1E**:(14)

Luftkrieg—Friedenszwang. **2G**:(24)

Causes

The wherefore of war. **5A**:(3) (4) (5)

Economics

National finance in war. **1J**:(4)

Economic readiness for war. **4.10B**:(4)

WAR, Art of

The methods of war at Gettysburg. **4.04A**:(11)

WAR, Conduct of

See War Peace

WAR Department

A cowboy in the capital. **12K**:(3)

WAR, Future

See War Peace

WAR guilt controversy

See World War, 1914-1918—Causes

WAR, Principles of

The principles of war: a dialogue. **1J**:(2)

The methods of war at Gettysburg. **4.04A**:(11)

Der Verlust der Hauptstadt. **2G**:(47)

WARD, Frederick Townsend ("Chinese")

"Chinese" Ward—The strange tale of a Yankee who might have been an emperor. **12J**:(5)

WARFARE, Aerial

Aerial annihilation. **4.80C**:(4)

WARFARE, Minor

Combat operations in Nicaragua. **4.80B**:(2)

WARFARE, Mountain

See Tactics and strategy—Mountain warfare

WARFARE, Naval

The readjustment to new weapons. **4.80C**:(3)

WARS ANCIENT

Punic Wars (218-201 B.C.)

Hannibal and the Battle of Cannae. **4.04A**:(12)

Rome and Carthage (216 B.C.)

Cannes et la marche de von Klück sur Paris. **4.07C**:(3)

WARS AFRICA

Zulu War (1878-1880)

Fifty years ago: Isandhlwana, the 22nd of January, 1879. **2B**:(6)

Morocco

The oldest war in the world. **12L**:(1)

Lettres du Maroc. **4.04B**:(6) (16)

Une Pequena Operacion en Marruecos. **2C**:(3)

Periodical Literature—Subject Index

WARS AMERICAS

See also Wars United States; Wars South America

Cuba

1874

La Batalla de "Las Guásimas." 2C:(1)

Revolution—1898

Bases Publicas y Secretas del Partido Revolucionario Cubano. 2C:(4)

WARS ASIA

China

Taiping Rebellion (1851-65)

"Chinese" Ward—The strange tale of a Yankee who might have been an emperor. 12J:(5)

India

The sack of Seringapatam and the death of Tipoo Sultan. 1K:(1)

Indian mutiny (1857-1858)

The Lucknow Residency. 4.05A:(4)

Japan-Russia (1904-1905)

De Liao-Yang à Moukden. 2M:(11) (16)

Mongols

The military methods of the Mongols. 2B:(5)

The perfect warrior. 4.04A:(23)

WARS EUROPE

Seven Years' War (1754-1763)

Campaigns and battles, 1761

Belleisle. 1761. 4.07B:(4)

Napoleonic Wars (1789-1815)

Les guerres du Premier Empire. La période d'usure. 4.07C:(2)

Campaigns and battles

Waterloo reminiscences. 4.06B:(6)

Peninsular War (1808-1814)

Campaigns and battles—1813

The Bridge of Vera (the action of the 1st of September, 1813). 2B:(9)

Crimean war (1854-1856)

Medical service

A Crimean diary. 1E:(17) (19)

WARS UNITED STATES

Revolution (1775-1783)

A neglected giant. 12E:(3)

Campaigns and battles

When real strategy won. 7Q:(1)

Civil War (1861-1865)

Grant: A soldier who fought for peace. 12L:(3)

Campaigns and battles, 1861

Fort Sumpter. 4.08A:(17)

Campaigns and battles, 1862 (2d Bull Run)

New ways with old tasks. 4.05A:(3)

Campaigns and battles, 1863

The methods of war at Gettysburg. 4.04A:(11)

Campaigns and battles, 1864

Retrospect. 4.04A:(10) (19)

The Atlanta campaign. 4.04A:(25)

The Atlanta campaign. 4.08A:(5)

Cavalry in the Atlanta campaign. 4.08A:(6)

Cavalry

Cavalry in the Atlanta campaign. 4.08A:(6)

Engineers

Military railroads during the Civil War. 4.10A:(1) (7)

Logistics

Military railroads during the Civil War. 4.10A:(1) (7)

Railroads

Military railroads during the Civil War. 4.10A:(1) (7)

Indian campaigns

Battle of Beecher Island (1868)

The winning of Colorado by the army. 4.21B:(7)

Spain (1898)

Sobre el Asedio, Ataque y Rendicion de Santiago de Cuba, en 1898. 2C:(6)

Medical service

The days gone by—Experience of a surgeon in the Battle of Santiago de Cuba. 4.21B:(6)

WARSHIPS

See Navies

WASHINGTON, George (1732-1799)

Carving the real George Washington. 12K:(1)

WATERLOO

Waterloo reminiscences. 4.06B:(6)

WEAPONS

See Ordnance

WEST Point

See Academy, U.S. Military

WOODS, Combat in

See Tactics and strategy—Combat in woods

WOODS (Military)

Die Rolle der Walder im Kriege. 2G:(37)

WORLD War, 1914-1918

Recollections of Marshal Foch in 1918. 2B:(7)

Marshal Foch's achievements as military commander. 7D:(1)

Re-fighting the War on paper. 12Q:(1)

Artillery

The Railway Artillery Reserve, American E.F. 4.08A:(8) (16)

Contribution à l'étude de la guerre 1914-1918. Carnets d'un artilleur. 4.07C:(4) (8)

Aviation

L'aviation d'artillerie de campagne à la bataille de la Marne (1914). 4.07C:(14)

France

L'artillerie française de 1914 à 1918. 2M:(15) (19)

Artillery (Heavy)

The development of heavy artillery during the World War. 4.08A:(12)

Aviation

Artillery

L'aviation d'artillerie de campagne à la bataille de la Marne (1914). 4.07C:(14)

Campaigns and battles

La guerre en haute montagne. 2M:(20)

Rumanian front

Cavalry operations in the Roumanian campaign. 4.06B:(5)

WORLD War, 1914-1918—Campaigns and battles (continued)

Russian theater

Tannenberg and the Masurian Lakes. **4.07B:**(6)
The Polar Bear Army. **12J:**(4)
Tannenberg—A study in faulty signal communications. **4.11A:**(1)

Russian theater—1914

Das Kriegswerk des Reichsarchivs. **2G:**(90)
Die Führung der 8. Armee durch General der Artillerie v.Schubert im September 1914. **2G:**(92)

Turkish theater

The evacuation of Gallipoli. **1K:**(3)
History of the Great War: military operations, Gallipoli. **2B:**(8)

Western theater

A wartime visit to Verdun. **4.04A:**(4)
Marshal Foch's achievements as military commander. **7D:**(1)

Western theater—1914

The Battle of Morhange: Foch and the XX Corps. **2B:**(10)
Il y a quinze ans . . . **7L:**(2) (3)
Quelques réflexions sur la manoeuvre de la Marne. **7L:**(4)
Aufhalten des Gegners durch Kavallerie. **2G:**(53)
Schicksalsfügung in der Marneschlacht. **2G:**(75)
Das Kriegswerk des Reichsarchivs. **2G:**(90)
Operative Verschiebungen mit Eisenbahn auf französischer Seite vor der Marneschlacht 1914. **2G:**(91)
La genèse de Neuflâteau. **2M:**(5) (10)
Cannes et la marche de von Klück sur Paris. **4.07C:**(3)

L'aviation d'artillerie de campagne à la bataille de la Marne (1914). **4.07C:**(14)

Western theater—1915

La prise de Neuville Saint-Vaast. **2M:**(18)

Western theater—1918

The taking of Montfaucon. **4.04A:**(8)
Die 18. Armee am 28. und 29. März 1918. **2G:**(62)
Montdidier, le 8 août, à la 42e division. **2M:**(1) (6)
Un régiment de seconde ligne dans une bataille défensive, le 173e régiment d'infanterie à la bataille de Matz (9-14 juin 1918). **4.04B:**(14) (18)

Casualties

Germany

German casualties in the war. **1E:**(11)

Cavalry

The Italian cavalry in the World War. **4.06A:**(1)
Cavalry operations in the Rumanian campaign. **4.06B:**(5)
Aufhalten des Gegners durch Kavallerie. **2G:**(53)

Cemeteries

The 26th keeps rendezvous. **12K:**(5)

Chemical warfare service

The first gas attack. **1E:**(3)
Le combattant aux prises avec les gaz. **4.07C:**(11)

Coast defense

The British assault on the German bases Ostend and Zeebrugge. **4.80C:**(1)

Command and staff

Schicksalsfügung in der Marneschlacht. **2G:**(75)

Commanders

September, 1918—Haig. **1A:**(1)
The war diary of Crown Prince Rupprecht of Bavaria. **2B:**(4)

Marshal Foch's achievements as military commander. **7D:**(1)

Un chef-d'oeuvre de Pétain. **7L:**(1)
General Liman von Sanders. **1E:**(21)
Die Führung der 8. Armee durch General der Artillerie v.Schubert im September 1914. **2G:**(92)
Foch and Clemenceau. **12P:**(3)

Engineers

The 23d (Field) Company, R.E. in the Great War. **4.10B:**(2) (6)
Pioniertaktik und -technik im Stellungskriege. **2G:**(29)
American railroading in Northern Russia. **4.10A:**(6)

Espionage

The spies in the tower. **12J:**(6)

Fiction

Black Ulysses goes to war. **12B:**(1)
The prisoner. **12E:**(2)
Among the trumpets. **12N:**(3)
A platoon missing. **12N:**(6)
The General's horse. **12N:**(7)
Holly wreath. **12G:**(1)

Infantry

Combats du bois de la Gaune (mai 1918). **4.04B:**(2)
Attaque de nuit d'un bataillon allemand, Courcelles-sur-Aire, 9 Septembre 1914. **4.04B:**(12)
Un régiment de seconde ligne dans une bataille défensive le 173e régiment d'infanterie à la bataille de Matz (9-14 juin 1918). **4.04B:**(14) (18)

Logistics

Operative Verschiebungen mit Eisenbahn auf französischer Seite vor der Marneschlacht 1914. **2G:**(91)

Morale

Behind the German front. **12P:**(1)

Naval operations

The British assault on the German bases Ostend and Zeebrugge. **4.80C:**(1)

Panics

Paniken 1914-1916. **2G:**(5)
Zur Panikfrage. **2G:**(25)
Rückschläge im Angriffsfegecht. **2G:**(45)

Personal narratives

The taking of Montfaucon. **4.04A:**(8)
A buck private in a German prison camp. **12P:**(2)

Politics and diplomacy

War letters of Sir Cecil Spring-Rice. **12N:**(2) *

Prisoners

A buck private in a German prison camp. **12P:**(2)

Propaganda

War propaganda. **12N:**(1) (4) (5)

Psychology

Behind the German front. **12P:**(1)

Quartermaster Service

Recollection of the problems of finance and supply, AEF. **4.20A:**(3)

Labor troops

With the Labour Corps in France. **1J:**(10)

Raids

Combats du bois de la Gaune (mai 1918). **4.04B:**(2)

Railroads

Operative Verschiebungen mit Eisenbahn auf französischer Seite vor der Marneschlacht 1914. **2G**:(91)
American railroading in Northern Russia. **4.10A**:(6)

Results

Germany: Successful conclusion of the Reparations Conference. **2F**:(3)
The Franco-American debt agreement. **2F**:(12)
Differences in Dawes and Young reparation plans. **7D**:(2)
Revision of the Versailles Treaty. **7G**:(1)
The Young Plan settlement. **7G**:(4)

Germany

Luftkrieg und Luftschutz. **2G**:(6)
Währungsschutz und Wehrkraft. **2G**:(15)

Signal communications

Wireless telegraphy in the Canadian Corps in France. **2E**:(2)
Tannenburg—A study in faulty signal communications. **4.11A**:(1)

Radio

Der Funk-Abhör-Krieg. **2G**:(76)

Spies

The spies in the tower. **12J**:(6)

Supply

Heeresverpflegung vor Verdun. **2G**:(60)

Tactics & strategy

September, 1918—Haig. **1A**:(1)
The Schlieffen plan. **2B**:(3)
Count von Schlieffen and his strategy. **4.04A**:(21)
Marshal Foch's achievements as military commander. **7D**:(1)
Zwei großer Feldherren Vermächtnisse und ihr Schicksal. **2G**:(33)
La VII^e armée allemande en couverture en août 1914. **2M**:(3) (8)
La prise de Neuville Saint-Vaast. **2M**:(18)
D'Esternay aux Marais de Saint-Gond. **4.04B**:(4) (10)
Cannes et la marche de von Klück sur Paris. **4.07C**:(3)

Tanks

Kampfwagen oder Kampfwagen-Abwehrwaffen? **2G**:(4)

Bibliography

Tank literature. **4.05A**:(7)

Belgium

Il y a quinze ans . . . **7L**:(2) (3)

Canada

Wireless telegraphy in the Canadian Corps in France. **2E**:(2)

France

The Battle of Morhange: Foch and the XX Corps. **2B**:(10)
Un chef-d'oeuvre de Pétain. **7L**:(1)
La prise de Neuville Saint-Vaast. **2M**:(18)
D'Esternay aux Marais de Saint-Gond. **4.04B**:(4) (10)
Foch and Clemenceau. **12P**:(3)

Artillery

L'artillerie française de 1914 à 1918. **2M**:(15) (19)
Contribution à l'étude de la guerre 1914-1918. Carnets d'un artilleur. **4.07C**:(4) (8)

42d Division

Montdidier, le 8 août à la 42e division. **2M**:(1) (6)

Germany

The Schlieffen plan. **2B**:(3)
The war diary of Crown Prince Rupprecht of Bavaria. **2B**:(4)
Count von Schlieffen and his strategy. **4.04A**:(21)
Cavalry operations in the Roumanian campaign. **4.06B**:(6)
Tannenberg and the Masurian Lakes. **4.07B**:(6)
Differences in Dawes and Young reparation plans. **7D**:(2)
The British assault on the German bases Ostend and Zeebrugge. **4.80C**:(1)
Behind the German front. **12P**:(1)
The spies in the tower. **12J**:(6)
German casualties in the war. **1E**:(11)
General Liman von Sanders. **1E**:(21)
Zwei großer Feldherren Vermächtnisse und ihr Schicksal. **2G**:(33)
Die 18. Armee am 28. und 29. März 1918. **2G**:(62)
Schicksalsflüge in der Marneschlacht. **2G**:(75)
Das Kriegswerk des Reichsarchivs. **2G**:(90)
Die Führung der 8. Armee durch General der Artillerie v.Schubert im September 1914. **2G**:(92)
D'Esternay aux Marais de Saint-Gond. **4.04B**:(4) (10)

Cavalry

Aufhalten des Gegners durch Kavallerie. **2G**:(53)

Occupation

Oua-Fema, Moussa Kamara et compagnie. **4.04B**:(9)

Seventh Army

La VII^e armée allemande en couverture en août 1914. **2M**:(3) (8)

Eighteenth Army

Die 18. Armee am 28. und 29. März 1918. **2G**:(62)

Great Britain

The evacuation of Gallipoli. **1K**:(3)
History of the Great War: military operations, Gallipoli. **2B**:(8)
The British assault on the German bases Ostend and Zeebrugge. **4.80C**:(1)
The spies in the tower. **12J**:(6)

Engineers

The 23d (Field) Company, R.E. in the Great War. **4.10B**:(2) (6)

Labor Corps

With the Labour Corps in France. **1J**:(10)

Italy

The Italian cavalry in the World War. **4.06A**:(1)

Russia

Tannenberg and the Masurian Lakes. **4.07B**:(6)
Tannenburg—A study in faulty signal communications. **4.11A**:(1)

United States

The taking of Montfaucon. **4.04A**:(8)
Marshal Foch's achievements as military commander. **7D**:(1)
The Polar Bear Army. **12J**:(4)

AEF (Russia)

American railroading in Northern Russia. **4.10A**:(6)

57th Artillery (CAC)

With the 57th in France: The history of the 57th Artillery, CAC. **2H**:(2)

Quartermaster Corps

Recollection of the problems of finance and supply, AEF. **4.20A**:(3)

ECMW No. 34

WORLD War, 1914-1918—United States (continued)

Railway Artillery Reserve

The Railway Artillery Reserve, American E.F.
4.08A:(8) (16)

26th Division

The 26th keeps rendezvous. **12K**:(5)

Y

YOUNG Plan

Germany: Successful conclusion of the Reparations Conference. **2F**:(3)

The Young Plan settlement. **7G**:(4)

YUGOSLAVIA

Politics and government

Yugoslavia: Accomplishments of the Royal Dictatorship. **2F**:(8)

Z

ZONE (Combat, Communications)

See Theater of operations

Section 7

TRANSLATIONS OF FOREIGN-LANGUAGE ARTICLES

EXPLANATION

The entries from foreign-language periodicals in the Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles (Section 5) include concise digests of the articles; for an example see page 74. This (supplementary) Section 7, within the limitations of available facilities, translates in full or abstracts a few of the more important of such articles.

CONTENTS

	Page
The battle of radio-intercepts.....	111
The masterpiece of Pétain.....	111
Entrance requirements for the Ecole de Guerre, at Paris.....	113
French combat and principles of combat.....	113
The new Italian Field Service Regulations.....	115
Organization and training of the French Air Force.....	115
The physiology of the military march.....	116
Cavalry in delaying action.....	116
Strategical displacement of troops by rail on the French side during the Battle of the Marne 1914.....	122
Tactical exercises, No. 3-7.....	122
Tanks or antitank weapons.....	124

The battle of radio-intercepts. [Der Funk-Abhör-Krieg.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 25 April 1929) Abstracted by Lieut. Colonel E. L. Gruber

An account of the listening-in and radio intercept service organized during the war. In Germany the incentive for the organization of this service grew out of the valuable information gained by the radio stations at Königsberg and Thorn during the battle of Tannenberg. On the Western front the French station on Eiffel Tower had the same advantage in listening-in on hostile radiograms during the German advance on Paris. Great progress was also made in the Navy between ships and shore stations. However by changing his call number just prior to the battle of Jutland, Admiral v. Scheer tricked Admiral Beatty into believing that he was confronted only by the German cruiser squadron instead of the whole German fleet. In the same way the Italians were tricked into a mistake at the battle of the Piave in 1917 which cost them 60,000 prisoners. In March 1918, the Germans also put on the air certain radiograms to draw Allied reserves to Rheims just prior to the German offensive on Ameins. Undoubtedly the Allies also tricked the Central Powers in many cases so that it is impossible to say which side gained in the end. However, this much is certain that radio listening-in was of great value in the conduct of operations on both sides.

CARRÉ, Lieutenant-colonel Henri.—The masterpiece of Pétain. (1) The reestablishment of the morale of the French Armies in 1917. [Un chef-d'oeuvre de Pétain. Le rétablissement du moral des Armées

en 1917.] (*L'Illustration*, 22 June 1929) Translated by Major John H. Stutesman

(1) Translator's note: A short article paying tribute to Pétain for his work in reestablishing the morale of the French Armies in 1917. Probably written in view of the criticism which has been expressed in France over Pétain's election to the French Academy to fill the seat left vacant by the death of Marshal Foch since it meant the election of a man who is a great soldier only to replace one who was not only a great soldier but a man of letters as well, though writing only on military subjects.

The tragic failure of the offensive of 16 April 1917 coupled with other factors gravely affected the morale of the French Army. "The hands of discipline slackened a little everywhere. Some grave cases of disobedience, of assaults on officers, of collective mutiny, of rebellion and of encroachment on the authority of those in command broke out here and there and threatened to multiply."

On the 17th of May 1917 General Pétain, a man who thoroughly understood the psychology of the soldier, was placed in supreme command of the French Armies.

The first thing he did was to repress all acts of disorder and punish the perpetrators. He then purged the army of all malcontents and agitators and waged a vigorous campaign against drunkenness. At the same time he pitilessly sought out all pernicious revolutionary or pacifist tracts and barred from the zone of the armies all defeatist pamphlets. He next ameliorated to the maximum the physical hardships to which the soldier was subjected by providing better rations, repairing trenches, providing for regular reliefs from front line duty, making the cantonments more habitable, liberally granting leaves of absence and furloughs and reorganizing the system of transporting and caring for the 200,000 men who were on leave daily. He then required all officers on duty with troops to be thoroughly conversant at all times with the physical condition of their men and the state of their morale and to show themselves interested in their welfare.

To dissipate the misunderstanding between the staff and troops, he demanded of all staffs close contact with the troops under their orders not by means of correspondence but by the actual presence of liaison officers who not only determined the needs of the troops but anticipated them.

By these means he reestablished the mutual understanding and harmony so essential to a unity of effort by all concerned.

To do this Pétain did not content himself with written instructions though those he issued were models of clarity, vigor and of thought on a high plane. He visited in person all the divisions in succession and assembling the staffs, the chiefs of the services and the greatest possible number of troop officers he addressed them concerning the methods they should follow in safeguarding discipline, stressing the fact that they should never forget that they should treat "our soldiers as men who have suffered for three years."

His methods soon made themselves felt. Six weeks after he assumed command the morale of the armies showed great improvement. On July 28 some isolated cases of lack of discipline broke out, others on the 4th of August, then very soon all outbreaks were cured and the convalescence very rapid.

On the 14th of October, six months after assuming command, Pétain was able to write: "The morale of the army is really very high."

He then sought to strengthen its faith in victory. All tactical operations were planned with two essential ends in view: never to risk a check which might undermine the still fragile morale, and to conserve to the maximum "the blood of France," and, in order to accomplish that, "to await the overwhelming superiority in men and in materiel which will only be realized in July 1918 with the entrance into line of a million Americans and the construction of tanks by the thousands." He therefore gave up for the time being large operations intended to break through the hostile lines but he did not intend to permit the enemy to impose his will on him.

Periodical Literature—Translated Articles

On the 20th and 24th of August he freed Verdun, on the 21st and 23d of October he defeated the German armies at La Malmaison.

On all fronts his successes were obtained with a minimum of losses. The poilus recovered faith in the high command believing that all material means possible would be made available to help them overcome the obstacles they might be called upon to face. "Lavish with steel, stingy with blood" was Pétain's motto. By the end of 1917 the morale of the armies was so solid that even the reverses of the spring of 1918 failed to shake it.

"Thus if Foch could strike the enemy blows of irresistible power, it was only because Pétain, skillful and patient artisan, had sharpened a marvelous tool of war to which by a vigorous tempering he had known how to give a new strength."

The Great Conqueror [Foch] has himself rendered this homage to [Pétain] The Great Armorer (Forgeron): "With infinite intelligence, prudence and decision, Pétain reestablished discipline and hardened the badly shaken morale of the army. Few chieftains could have accomplished as well a task so difficult."

Entrance requirements for the Ecole de Guerre, at Paris. [Zulassung zur Kriegsakademie in Paris.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 4 February 1929)
Abstracted by Lieut. Colonel E. L. Gruber

The Ecole de Guerre at Paris corresponds to our Command and General Staff School at Fort Leavenworth. Entrance is by competitive examination. Officers must have at least 3 years duty with troops and be between the ages of 26 and 39. The examination consists of three parts, written, oral and general, and covers a week. The following subjects are covered with values as indicated:

Written

Tactics. Map Problem—Division in attack and defense.....	10
Thesis (military, economic, legal or political subject).....	8
Thesis on military history.....	7
Geology and geography.....	5
A foreign language.....	3

Oral

Characteristics, formations and methods of combat of the combatant arms:

Infantry and tanks.....	10
Artillery.....	10
Cavalry.....	6
Engineers.....	6
Aviation.....	6
Language Conversation.....	3

General

Equitation.....	3
Topography.....	4
General qualifications.....	8

French combat and principles of combat. [Französische Führungs- und Gefechtsgrundsätze.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 18 April 1929)
Abstracted by Lieut. Colonel E. L. Gruber

A great change has taken place in France in the ideas on tactics and combat. This is reflected not in the training regulations, most of which appeared prior to 1928 and are based on the one-sided experiences on the Western Front, but are found in the tactical exercises, maneuvers and military literature of the past two years. Nearly all situations until a few years ago were based on stabilized war, with the usual penetration, limited

objective, rolling barrage, schematic plan of attack, voluminous and detailed orders—in fact everything as it was done in 1918. But in the last few years we see situations where one flank is open permitting an envelopment or we find meeting engagements which after the war were considered improbable. In fact the pendulum is swinging from stabilized to open situations.

While the French believe in centralized control, they now rely more on the initiative of subordinate commanders. We still find an earlier development for combat while the commander methodically leads his developed unit from one terrain line to the next. The plan of action is still in great detail in order that cooperation is assured. But in the different branches a change in combat principles is taking place. The old idea that "the artillery conquers and the infantry occupies" is losing ground. Infantry is now expected to depend more on itself. This is indicated in the new infantry combat regulations where the supremacy of fire-power is not played up as strongly as formerly and the idea of maneuver, even in small combat groups, is emphasized.

The cavalry which for a long time was looked upon as useless, went through a process of evolution. At first an attempt was made to create so-called "light divisions." In doing so there was a strong tendency toward motorization and mechanization. The tests did not turn out as favorably as expected and now a reaction has set in the gist of which is that what cavalry needs is not a regeneration but a modernization with aviation, armored cars and trucks, motorized artillery, antitank and antiaircraft weapons, etc. The horse is still indispensable for cavalry. This is shown in recent cavalry exercises.

The leitmotif in the artillery discussions is the liaison problem with the infantry. This problem seems to be international. Everyone is troubled with it. It cannot be solved by liaison detachment alone. The artillery, particularly that in direct support, must advance by echelon and keep up with the infantry. In some situations timely support is assured only by decentralization of the artillery. The French are strong believers in concentration of fire. With a good sized division, corps and army artillery it is easy for them to effect a massing of fire. Some believe that the division artillery is still too weak (3 light gun and two medium howitzer battalions). Counterbattery is the function of the corps artillery. If the hostile artillery cannot be reached or is not dangerous at the moment, then the mass of the artillery is used against the hostile infantry.

In exercises from mobilization, great use is made of motor transportation during the strategic concentration in order that numerous divisions may be quickly pushed forward into hostile territory to interfere with the enemy's strategic concentration. The importance of roads and reconnaissance and the ease with which small hostile parties can interfere with the movement of such motorized units is not overlooked. They should be strong in machine guns and antiaircraft weapons. Motorized artillery both light and medium must also be provided. The rate of march for such units is taken as 15-18 miles per hour. Usually only part of the division is motorized, i.e., the infantry and other foot troops.

In the employment of aviation the ideas of the French are in general similar to those of other nations. Aviation is frequently used for transmitting orders. The commander often goes up to get an impression of the tactical situation. The results of the recent Rhineland air maneuvers were disappointing in the matter of reconnaissance. It was found that air reconnaissance did not give much information in broken or wooded terrain. It must be directed against suitable objectives—defiles, river crossings, open terrain where the enemy cannot take measures for concealment. In general, it was found that aerial observation sees less than is generally assumed in our tactical exercises.

Much of the above has not yet found its way into the training regulations but the next few years will probably show that the doctrine manifested in the recent maneuvers and exercises has been accepted.

The new Italian Field Service Regulations. [Die neue italienische Felddienstvorschrift.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 25 November 1928) Abstracted by Lieut. Colonel E. L. Gruber

The new regulations covering the tactical employment of larger units appeared during the summer of 1918. The main features are the emphatic offensive doctrine enunciated, the emphasis on the importance of infantry and the moral element in war and the employment of the so-called "Corpo celere" a mobile unit composed of cavalry, cyclists, artillery, tanks, armored cars and motorized infantry. The air force is not part of the army but cooperates with the army and navy. All these must be considered in any war plan. Their cooperation is assured since Italy has one chief of staff for all three establishments. In general the new regulations agree with our field service regulations. The following differences are, however, noted. Only infantry cannon is attached to advance guards. The mass of the artillery marches at the head of the main body. The development is begun at 15 to 18 kilometers from the enemy. Tactical control then passes to the corps commander. The division in its approach march develops in a formation 4-6 kilometers wide and 8-10 kilometers deep. For the attack, the front is then reduced to 1½ to 2½ kilometers. The attack must generally be preceded by an artillery preparation which can be omitted only when the attacker has an overwhelming superiority in artillery, aviation and tanks.

In the defense a division can hold a front of 4-5 kilometers. The defensive position is organized in three parts: (1) Outpost; (2) Main battle position; (3) Reserve position. The mass of the light artillery must be able to support the outpost. The artillery is deployed to a depth of 5-6 kilometers in rear of the main battle position. Artillery of reserve divisions may reinforce 1st line divisions but should not be taken from their divisions. The corps takes over control of the artillery.

Organization and training of the French Air Force. [Organization und Ausbildung der französischen Luftflotte.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 11 and 18 May 1929) Abstracted by Lieut. Colonel E. L. Gruber

A description of the organization of the French Air Force and a brief outline of its formations and methods of combat. In France the aviation, balloons, dirigibles, antiaircraft defense and the army weather service are all under the same chief as a single branch.

The infantry division has no organic aviation but obtains observation service from the corps. The observation plane is very vulnerable at altitudes under 2000 feet. To distinguish friend from foe, a plane must come down to 1250 feet altitude. The division has a balloon company. Due to its great vulnerability a balloon must be located 5 to 7 kilometers behind the front lines. To escape hostile artillery fire, a balloon should ascend at least 2500 feet, but often clouds will compel it to take a lower altitude (1000-1500 feet). Balloon observation is inefficient in cloudy and windy weather. Shadows make observation difficult. The best observers will quit when the wind exceeds 35 miles per hour. After a heavy wind a balloon needs 8-10 hours for overhauling. Inflation of a balloon must be done beyond long range artillery fire, i.e., at least 10 kilometers behind the front. In selecting the ascension point, woods, villages, and roads should be avoided. The best defense against neutralization by hostile artillery is counterbattery. Hostile aviation in attacking a balloon must get within 300 meters to be sure of success. Protection must be given by pursuit aviation or by ground antiaircraft artillery.

Mobile antiaircraft artillery takes about 5 minutes to prepare for action. It is confined to good roads. Fixed antiaircraft artillery with all-around fire requires 15 to 24 hours to emplace. Dead angle overhead varies from 10° to 20°. Antiaircraft machine guns are emplaced 500 meters from the

object to be protected and have an effective range of 1000 meters. Smoke is an excellent protection against hostile air observation.

For anti-aircraft defense, the combat zone is divided into a forward zone 10 kilometers in depth and rear zone 40 kilometers in depth. An anti-aircraft gun battalion (3 batteries) can cover a zone 10 to 15 kilometers in width. A battery must be 1.2 to 3 kilometers distant from the object to be protected. Interval between searchlights should be about 2.5 kilometers and can be prepared for action in 20-30 minutes.

Hostile night bombardment aviation usually attacks from altitudes of 3000-5000 feet. A balloon barrage 2.5 kilometers long at an altitude of 10,000 feet will take 36 hours to establish.

The physiology of the military march. [Physiologie de la marche militaire.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 4 February 1929) Abstracted by Lieut. Colonel E. L. Gruber

A discussion of a recent book by Colonel Besnard entitled: *L'éducation physique au service de la tactique*. Some interesting information is given concerning the physiology and the mechanism of the march. At each step a man lifts his center of gravity $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches. In a march of 15 miles this means over 325,000 ft. lbs. of work. For every man there is an economic pace. If troops grow tired, the pace should be lengthened and the tempo slowed down. Marching may be made easier by cautioning men to breathe through the nose, by increasing the distances in column, and by lightening the packs. Men should be encouraged to drink water. It will do no harm. Rinsing out the mouth is no substitute for drinking. Fatigue can be combatted only by rest. A ten minute rest should be made every hour. On long marches every fourth day should be a rest day. A horse usually carries only $\frac{1}{4}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ his weight. The infantry soldier carries about half his weight. Usually the packs are too heavy. The ordinary march should not exceed 12 miles, otherwise fatigue will result. The most economical rate of march is 88 yards a minute or $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles in 50 minutes. To prevent telescoping or changing tempo, suitable distances should be allowed between small march units. The hourly halt should be 10 minutes. On marches between 12 and 18 miles an hour's halt should be made when $\frac{1}{3}$ of the distance has been covered. Marches over 18 miles should not be made except in urgent situations. They are very fatiguing.

v.POSECK, General, formerly Chief of Cavalry German Army (1).—**Cavalry in delaying action.** [Aufhalten des Gegners durch Kavallerie.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 25 March 1929) Translated by Lieutenant Colonel E. L. Gruber

"The I and II Cavalry Corps will close the gap." With these words General v. Kuhl, Chief of Staff of the First German Army, at 6:00 PM, 6 September 1914, concluded his concise order to the liaison officer of the II Cavalry Corps (General von der Marwitz). At the same time he quickly sketched the following situation on the liaison officer's map.

Our discussion will confine itself to this mission of filling the gap (2) between the First and Second Army by Marwitz' and Richthofen's Cavalry Corps during the critical days of the battle of the Marne, 6-9 September, 1914.

Volume IV of the Reichsarchiv, page 58, in discussing the 2d Cavalry Division on 7 September, assembled in readiness between the Grand Morin and the Marne near Pierre Levée states: "Upon receiving reports that

(1) General v. Poseck was Chief of Staff to General v. Richthofen commanding the I Cavalry Corps during the operations here discussed.

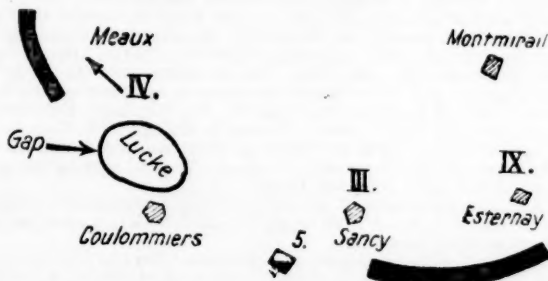
(2) The gap increased on 7 September, extending from Meaux to Esternay when the III and IX Corps were ordered to march northwest to the Ourcq while the right flank of the Second Army retired from Esternay on Montmirail.

hostile patrols and columns were advancing on this place, the division withdrew on Jouarre and moved into bivouac at Favières on the north bank of the Marne. *Thus the area up to the Marne was left to the British without opposition.*" This statement is somewhat misleading and not quite exact because both Marwitz' Cavalry Corps—including the 2d Cavalry Division—engaged in a number of actions south of the Marne in order to delay the British.

In order that the actions of these two cavalry corps during these critical days may not be forgotten, it may be well to briefly outline the following events (see map): (3)

On 6 September while Marwitz' Cavalry Corps attacked at Touquin with the 9th Cavalry Division and at Rozoy with the 2d Cavalry Division delaying the British until the Allies' general advance compelled the cavalry divisions to retire behind the Aubetin, Richthofen's Cavalry Corps was engaged in successful combat with its Guard Cavalry Division at Courtacou and its 5th Cavalry Division at Montceaux.

On 7 September Marwitz' Cavalry Corps stood on both sides of Coulommiers, behind the Grand Morin. At daylight, the Cycle Company of the 3d Jaeger Battalion made a surprise fire attack on British troops intrenching at Voisins where the right of the 9th Cavalry Division stood. The right of the 5th Cavalry Division was at Boissy le Châtel engaged in heavy combat with British artillery.



In the afternoon of 7 September when the 9th Cavalry Division was called away to reinforce the Oureq front, the 2d Cavalry Division at Pierre Levée did not retire on Jouarre as soon as it learned that hostile patrols and columns were advancing. Rather its right brigade first retired after it had held up the British advance by heavy fire.

During the night 7-8 September the 2d Cavalry Division, in accordance with orders from the II Cavalry Corps, then crossed to the north bank of the Marne at La Ferté sous Jouarre in order to make preparations for the defense of the river line from Ussy to Chamigny. Even then the area south of the Marne was not abandoned to the British without combat. At La Ferté the attached battalion of the 27th Infantry took over the immediate defense of the bridge while General von der Marwitz and his staff and the 3d Jaeger Battalion remained in Jouarre south of the Marne for the night.

At 6:00 AM, 8 September, General von der Marwitz formed a detachment at Jouarre composed of the 8th Cavalry Brigade, Jaeger Battalions 3, 4, 9 & 10, the 34th F.A. Battalion (horse) and the 4th Machine Gun Battalion under command of General Baron Thumb v. Neuburg, 8th Cavalry Brigade, and held it in readiness for defense on the heights of

(3) See Vol. IV Reichsarchiv; also an article on *Flank Protection* by Lieut. Colonel Bircher appearing in the *Schweizer Vierteljahrsschrift für Kriegswissenschaft* No. 2, 1924; and *The German Cavalry in Belgium and France 1914* by Lieut. General v. Poseck.

Jouarre. The artillery of the detachment took under fire a British cavalry division advancing on St. Cyr inflicting heavy losses, while the detachment itself advanced on Montgoins against the flank of the hostile cavalry. At 10:00 AM, General von der Marwitz, upon learning that a hostile column of infantry was advancing from Coulommiers on Jouarre, directed General Thumb v. Neuburg to break off the fight and to withdraw his detachment to the heights on the north bank of the Marne and rejoin the rest of the 2d Cavalry Division. The 4th Jaeger Battalion and the Engineer Battalion remained in Jouarre and destroyed the bridge about dark. The 9th Cavalry Division which returned from the Ourcq during the afternoon was then assigned to the defense of the Marne sector from Tancrou to Ussy.

In the meantime, Richthofen's Cavalry Corps on 7 September at Frétoy and Courtacon, and on 8 September along the Petit Morin at Orly and Bellot, delayed the advance of the British I and II Corps by several hard fought rear guard actions. The Guard Cavalry Division, after holding its crossings until they were taken by the enemy with heavy losses and being repulsed in its counterattack by strong hostile artillery fire, was able about 1:00 PM to carry out General Baron v. Richthofen's order to withdraw behind the Dollau at Essises and cover the right flank of the Second Army. This order did not, however, reach all of the 5th Cavalry Division. Parts of this division continued to hold out until forced by heavy losses to break off combat, whereupon the 5th Cavalry Division, in unorganized groups, retired to the vicinity of Marigny north of the Marne.

Early on 9 September, General von der Marwitz learned that strong British forces were crossing the Marne by the unprotected crossings from Saacy to Nogent, east of the position of the 2d Cavalry Division, thereby seriously threatening his left flank. He, therefore, held the 2d and 9th Cavalry Divisions and three Jaeger battalions in readiness on the heights at Cocherel north of La Ferté sous Jouarre. The 4th Jaeger Battalion continued to hold the latter place. Kraewel's Brigade (IX Corps) which arrived farther east as flank protection at Montreuil aux Lions, was reinforced by a part of the 2d Cavalry Division. Toward evening the general retirement to the Aisne was then begun.

As a result, the actions of Marwitz' Cavalry Corps were successful in that within the zone which it screened, the British did not cross the Marne at La Ferté until 10 September.

In his report of the operations on 9 September General French says (4): "The III Corps ran into strong resistance since the bridge at La Ferté sous Jouarre was demolished, the enemy held the town on the north bank with considerable force and prevented the construction of the bridge.

"During the night 9-10 September, the III Corps occupied La Ferté sous Jouarre and the left bank of the Marne but was unable to cross. Not until the morning of 10 September could the corps cross the Marne."

* * * * *

These events briefly sketched above are covered in an article in the *Revue de Cavalerie* of November-December 1928, by Lieut. Colonel Flavigny in which he discusses the "Employment of cavalry during a retirement in delaying the enemy" and describes the "Principal events in the rear guard actions of Marwitz' and Richthofen's Cavalry Corps during the battle of the Marne."

Of especial interest in this article are the ideas of the author. He says: "In order to delay an enemy we should either attack him with energy, or resist to the last man in a single position, or offer resistance to force the enemy to deploy and then withdraw in face of a strong attack. The last form of action is mentioned in the *Reglement de Cavalerie*, because it is

(4) Naval and Military Dispatches, Sept., Oct., and Nov. 1914; *Militär-Wochenblatt* 1919, No. 1; 1914 by Viscount French of Ypres; *Daily Telegraph* of 29 April translated by 1st Lieut. Jung of the Prussian Ministry of War.

adapted to the special characteristics of cavalry whose great mobility enables it to quickly occupy a wide front and to evade an envelopment by the attacker."



Then follows a description of the events. (5) The change of front effected by General v.Kluck is considered one of the boldest and most rapid maneuvers in military history, and was made possible only by the defensive screen established by Marwitz' II Cavalry Corps.

Lt. Col. Falvigny believes that both the Germans and the British were exhausted, the former by their long advance and the latter by their retreat. Otherwise the attack of the British would have been more energetic and thereby the resistance of the German cavalry would have been more emphatic. In general the behavior of the British troops compared favorably with that of their French neighbors. It must also not be forgotten that the British were the first to cross the Marne. The four German cavalry divisions held up the advance of three British Army Corps, three cavalry divisions and a French infantry division so well that in four days they had advanced only 32 kilometers (19 miles). Thereby the German cavalry secured liberty of action for the commander of the First Army to envelop the left flank of Maunoury's Army. And even though General v.Kluck did not gain the expected decisive victory, he at least saved the German armies from a catastrophe.

The author finds fault with the two British Army Corps, one cavalry division and Conneau's Cavalry Corps who on crossing the Marne on 9 September failed to launch a major attack in the direction of Soissons. Nothing happened "because Field Marshal French, who for four days had tested the combat power of the German cavalry, considered it unwise to make a general advance before Marwitz' Cavalry Corps had been put out of action and the crossing of the III British Corps over the Marne at La Ferté had been assured."

(5) As principal source Lt. Col. Flavigny gives *The German Cavalry in Belgium and France* by Lieut. General v.Poseck.

He then continues: "These operations in the effective employment of the German cavalry divisions in delaying the enemy give us many examples which clarify the study of the more important principles laid down in our cavalry training regulations."

Let us consider first the choice of positions.

The first thing to be done is to gain contact with the enemy at the greatest possible distance in order that the enemy's direction of march may be determined. Then a position well forward must be selected where a plan of defensive fires with wide field of fire can be organized before the enemy reaches the position. It is best to locate the position behind some stream line. "Thus we see how the Germans placed successive stream lines between their positions and the advancing enemy: the Aubetin, Grand Morin, Petit Morin, the Marne and the Dollau. Each successive position was so selected and occupied that it gave distant observation of the dominating the ridges—watershed between the Grand Morin and the Marne, the height of Jouarre and the watershed between the Petit Morin and the Marne."

Each position must have good possibilities of cover in rear in order to facilitate breaking off of combat during day and the conduct of rear guard actions. "In the vicinity of the Marne, Marwitz' and Richthofen's Cavalry Corps succeeded in withdrawing from their positions without appreciable losses every time they decided not to await a general attack. It is, therefore, not unreasonable to conclude that when cavalry has good cover in rear of its positions it will be able, due to its mobility, to get out of the hostile zone of fire, provided it does not protract its resistance until the last moment, that is, until the enemy has been able to deploy the mass of his artillery and organize his system of observation."

How should a cavalry division organize its positions? A modern cavalry division can defend a front of 10 kilometers behind a stream line. In the direction of the enemy and on the key points of the position, a system of barrage fire should be organized with one automatic weapon on about every 50 meters of front. Reserves must be in readiness to act as covering forces and rear guards when combat is broken off. In close terrain, the artillery battalions should be echeloned in depth. In this way the front occupied will become smaller since the cavalry division contains only two artillery battalions. When a wide front must be occupied, the artillery battalions should be deployed abreast in order to give fire support in close defense of the main line of resistance. Single batteries pushed well forward take over the distant interdiction fires. Later these are withdrawn to their battalions and join in the barrage fires in defense of the main line of resistance. The artillery must be able to cover the hostile lines of approach that can not be searched by automatic weapons, the key points of the position itself and also the terrain in rear of the position in order to protect the withdrawal from action. The aviation conducts battle reconnaissance, watches the unprotected flanks and spots targets and observes fire for the artillery.

In answering the question whether the division commander should commit all his troops to action, it must be remembered that the mobility of infantry is relatively slow and that cavalry can exploit the speed of its horses and therefore can quickly withdraw and occupy a new position in rear. "Marwitz' and Richthofen's cavalry divisions were able to offer resistance in several successive positions. This applies particularly to the 2d Cavalry Division which fought successively on the Aubetin, on the Grand Morin, on the edges of the woods at Pierre Levée, on the heights of Jouarre and then on the Marne. A cavalry commander can therefore commit the mass of his troops to action." The retirement will be effected under the protection of rear guards in whose action motorized machine guns will play an important part. Due to its relatively limited combat strength, a single cavalry division will be able to launch a counterattack only under very favorable circumstances. A cavalry corps may, however, undertake such an action. "We have seen how both Marwitz' and Richt-

hofen's Cavalry Corps launched counterattacks: on 7 September at Montgoins in order to delay the British advance on the Petit Morin; and on 8 September at Hondevillers in order to try to throw back British infantry that had crossed the Petit Morin."

We finally come to the question when and by whom the order for the withdrawal should be given. It will be recalled that the order to the 5th Division to withdraw on 8 September miscarried and as a result this division suffered heavy losses and withdrew in some disorder. From this mischance the conclusion is drawn that if the division commander is not in a position to observe the whole battle field, he must give his subordinates a certain amount of independence in determining when they will withdraw their troops. To prescribe a fixed hour fails to reckon with the conduct of the enemy; it can usually be done only in a night withdrawal. To authorize subordinate commanders to withdraw when the enemy has crossed a particular line, may also cause heavy losses in certain units. In fact there really is no method which will suit all situations. The division commander will usually control the withdrawal by definite instructions and decentralize authority to his subordinates when the latter have a good view of the combat zone and good communications with their troops. In any case the division commander should reserve for himself the decision where troops holding critical terrain features will withdraw. He should also designate a line in rear of the position which troops will not cross without further orders. This line must be such that the old position can be taken under fire so that adjacent units can be protected from a hostile envelopment. In this way, the division commander is at all times in position to keep in hand the leading of the division in combat.

After discussing demolitions and gas interdictions during the retirement, Colonel Flavigny concludes as follows: "I have selected the operations of Marwitz' and Richthofen's Cavalry Corps during the battle of the Marne because the German cavalry played a leading part in these days so decisive to the outcome of the battle. The German cavalry made possible a great economy of forces on the south flank of the First German Army and enabled General v. Kluck to move his mass to the north to gain the decision in the battle. The cavalry succeeded in holding up the enemy long enough to secure the evolution of the completed maneuver.

"In order to execute such a mission satisfactorily, cavalry must be mobile, experienced in maneuvering, and eager for combat. But it is also necessary that the Army commander knows its characteristics and has confidence in it, so that he may, like General v. Kluck, take the risk in executing a masterpiece in bold maneuvering. We cavalymen must work to deserve this confidence."

* * * * *

In conclusion attention is called to one more point. Although the cavalry carried out its mission and delayed the enemy until the First Army had fought the battle on the Ourcq, and then without any appreciable interference covered the withdrawal of the First and Second Armies to the Aisne, it could have carried out its mission of filling this 50 kilometer gap even more efficiently *had both cavalry corps been under a single command.*

Even during the advance the changing command relations with respect to Marwitz' Cavalry Corps—first under GHQ, then under the Second Army, and finally under the First Army—resulted in the II Cavalry Corps losing valuable hours in undertaking the pursuit after the battle at Mons on 24 August. As a consequence the cavalry on 26 August at Cattenières did not strike the British in rear but only in front and partly in flank.

Also during the battle of the Marne the absence of a unified direction of the battle by GHQ was very disadvantageous. General v. Kluck also wrote: (6) "The absence of a unified direction of the First and Second Army

(6) Reichsarchiv. Vol. IV, page 52.

appeared everywhere." In the same way a unity of command was lacking in the two cavalry corps. Hence, they often received different instructions which sometimes extended even to the divisions. Once the 2d Cavalry Division was ordered to pass to control of the I Cavalry Corps, and then the 5th Cavalry Division was to join the II Cavalry Corps. Luckily these orders were not carried out but they caused frictions in the command relations.(7)

On 7 September, the First Army recommended that the II Cavalry Corps arrange for coordination with the I Cavalry Corps. (8) During the afternoon General Baron v.Richthofen also requested General von der Marwitz that they work together. (9) Everyone who has had any experience in war, knows what happens in practice with "agreements to cooperate." Therefore, the Reichsarchiv truthfully says: (10) "Unfortunately it was neglected to establish a unified command in the troops fighting in the gap that is at the most dangerous part of the front." Concerning this question of command of larger cavalry units, more will be said in another publication. (11)

Strategical displacement of troops by rail on the French side during the Battle of the Marne 1914. [Operative Verschiebungen mit Eisenbahn auf französischer Seite vor der Marneschlacht 1914.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 25 May 1929) Abstracted by Lieut. Colonel E. L. Gruber

A very interesting account with a sketch showing graphically the rail troop movements from the French right to Belgium and northern France to meet the turning movement of the German right wing in August and September 1914. The first unit, the XVIII Corps was moved by rail from Lorraine to Maubeuge on 16 August. The next unit moved was the IX Corps from Nancy to Sedan on 19 August. This movement was based on information gained from a German aviator who was shot down and disclosed that the German Second Army was advancing from Liege to the Sambre. On 22 August additional units were moved but the general movement leading to the establishment of the Sixth French Army did not begin until 27 August. The information in this article is taken from a French book entitled: *Strategie des transports et des Ravitaillements* by General Raguenau. In making this rail movement the French Military Railway service raised the peace traffic of 85 trains in each direction on the two track stretch Creil-Amiens, to 135 trains daily. Nearly 800,000 men were moved into the zone west of the Oise. This accomplishment is all the more remarkable since the French had neglected their railways to the north frontier in order to facilitate a rapid concentration on the east frontier. In case of a defeat at the Marne, the French contemplated forming another army on the Loire which would have confronted the German right wing with Paris at its back.

Tactical exercises, No. 3-7. [Taktische Aufgabe 3-7.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 4 February-4 June 1929) Abstracted by Lieut. Colonel E. L. Gruber

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 3. (Requirement) (4 Feb. 1929)

A new tactical exercise involving the employment of a cavalry division reinforced by a motorized infantry regiment and a mechanized reconnaissance and security detachment. The force is ordered to pursue on the flank

(7) Reichsarchiv. Vol. IV, page 68-69.

(8) Reichsarchiv. Vol. IV, page 47.

(9) Reichsarchiv. Vol. IV, page 53.

(10) Reichsarchiv. Vol. IV, page 51.

(11) *Cavalry Reconnaissance based on the Experiences of the World War* by Lieut. General v.Poseck.

of an army. *Requirement:* The actions and orders of the commander of the mechanized reconnaissance and security detachment.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 3. (Solution) (11 Feb. 1929)

A solution of the requirement given in the previous number. This exercise covers the employment of a mechanized detachment in security and reconnaissance during a pursuit in the encircling maneuver.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 3. (Discussion) (18 Feb. 1929)

A discussion of the solution to Tactical Exercise No. 3 given in a previous number. This exercise covered the employment of a motorized reconnaissance and security detachment operating in front of a cavalry division which is ordered to pursue on the flank of a hostile army. It reflects the interest taken in mechanized forces and is the first attempt made at a solution of the employment of a motorized unit under modern conditions.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 4. (Requirement) (11 March 1929)

This is a continuation of Tactical Exercise No. 3 and covers the tactical employment of a motorized security and reconnaissance detachment in the enveloping maneuver. A situation is presented wherein the detachment gains certain crossings and learns that certain hostile columns are withdrawing. *Requirement:* Action and orders of the detachment commander.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 4. (Solution) (18 March 1929)

A solution showing the conduct of a motorized security and reconnaissance detachment preceding a cavalry division in the encircling maneuver.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 4. (Discussion) (25 March 1929)

A discussion of the solution given in a previous number. The solution covered the action of a motorized reconnaissance and security detachment which has secured certain crossings and now takes the necessary steps to hold these crossings pending the arrival of the cavalry division which has a mission in the encircling maneuver.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 5. (Requirement) (11 April 1929)

A continuation of Tactical Exercise No. 4 in which the troop leading of a motorized reconnaissance and security detachment in holding open a river crossing is shown. This detachment is followed by a motorized infantry regiment. *Requirements:* a. The order of march of the reinforced infantry regiment. b. The arrangements for a halt at 10:30 P.M. c. Estimate of the possibilities of detrucking prior to combat. The situation gives the loading place and a brief table of organization of a regiment of infantry.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 5. (Solution) (25 April 1929)

A solution of the requirements given in the previous number. It is noted that a motorized infantry regiment with attached artillery marches in four march groups. In detrucking the principal considerations are: good road net, to facilitate return of empty trucks, security from hostile interference, short marching distance for infantry to their assembly positions.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 5. (Discussion) (4 May 1929)

A discussion of the solution given in the previous number. The discussion covers the reasons for the order of march, the measures taken during a halt of a motorized unit, and the selection of the detrucking point.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 6. (Requirement) (11 May 1929)

A continuation of Tactical Exercise No. 5. A reinforced motorized infantry regiment has reached the crossings of a stream which it is ordered to secure. Hostile cavalry is approaching. *Requirement:* Decision and actions of the regimental commander.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 6. (Solution) (18 May 1929)

A solution to requirement stated in the previous number. The commander of a reinforced motorized infantry regiment decides to detruck and occupy a bridgehead. The orders as actually issued are given and include the orders to the different commanders of the march groups, to the artillery commander, to the reconnaissance and security detachment, to the engineer company and to the communications officers.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 6. (Discussion) (25 May 1929)

A discussion of the solution given in the previous number. The discussion covers the commander's estimate in establishing a bridgehead, the best method of detrucking the command to meet the tactical situation and the orders issued to subordinate commanders.

TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 7. (Requirement) (4 June 1929)

A continuation of Tactical Exercise No. 6. The situation presents a motorized reconnaissance and security detachment which has encountered hostile opposition in its advance. *Requirement:* The decisions, actions and orders of the detachment commander.

Tanks or antitank weapons. [Kampfwagen oder Kampfwagen-Abwehrwaffen?] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 25 November 1928) Abstracted by Lieut. Colonel E. L. Gruber

From the recent writings of tank "experts" one gains the impression that in the next war the tanks will rule the battle field. While great progress has been made in the development of tanks, it must not be forgotten that great progress has also been made in antitank weapons and antitank defense. We are apt to jump to conclusions from the experiences of the World War where one side gained tactical surprise with tanks against an enemy that had no tanks and had not fully developed an antitank defense. Even up to the end of the war the German infantry had developed no satisfactory defense against tanks and depended almost entirely on the field artillery which had only the 77 cm gun. In spite of its numerical inferiority, the German artillery gave a good account of itself in antitank defense. At Cambrai on 20 November 1917 so many British tanks were put out by the German artillery that the attack soon came to a stop. At the next big tank attack against the Marne salient on 18 July 1918 the German artillery again effectively stopped French tanks without any infantry assistance. The Tenth French Army which went into action with 225 tanks lost 102 the first day, 50 the second, and almost half the remainder in the partial attacks of the succeeding days. The third big tank attack took place at Amiens on 8-11 August 1918. Of the 688 Allied tanks that participated, 480 were damaged or put out of action. A large part of the remainder was unfit for action until extensive overhauling had been made. We may, therefore, conclude that in the face of a well developed antitank defense and troops with good morale, tanks will have a difficult task of meeting the expectations of the tank "experts."